EXHIBIT A

```
Page 1
                           CONFIDENTIAL
 1
                  UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT
                  SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK
 2
 3
     In re:
                                    )
 4
     SECURITIES INVESTOR
 5
     PROTECTION CORPORATION,
 6
          Plaintiff-Applicant,
 7
                                       08-01789 (SMB)
     vs.
 8
     BERNARD L. MADOFF
     INVESTMENT SECURITIES, LLC,
 9
          Defendant.
10
11
     In re:
12
     BERNARD L. MADOFF,
13
          Debtor.
14
15
                Videotaped Deposition of BERNARD L.
16
     MADOFF, VOLUME I, taken on behalf of the Customers,
17
18
     before K. Denise Neal, Registered Professional
     Reporter and Notary Public, at the Federal
19
     Correctional Institution, 3000 Old Highway 75,
20
     Butner, North Carolina, on the 26th day of April,
21
22
     2017, commencing at 9:07 a.m.
23
24
25
```

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 2		Page 4		
1	APPEARANCES OF COUNSEL:	1	INDEX OF EXHIBITS (Continued)		
2	On Behalf of the Customers:	2	FOR THE CUSTOMERS: PAGE		
3	HELEN DAVIS CHAITMAN, Esq.	3	Exhibit Number 20, JPMorgan Chase 61		
4	Chaitman, LLP	4	statement - 12-2004		
5	465 Park Avenue	5	Exhibit Number 21, JPMorgan Chase 62		
6	New York, New York 10022	6	statement		
7	(908) 303-4568	7	Exhibit Number 22, Bear Stearns statement 64		
8	hchaitman@chaitmanllp.com	8	- 8-1-05		
9		9	Exhibit Number 23, Documents - composite 67		
10	On Behalf of the Trustee:	10	Exhibit Number 24, Morgan Stanley statement 70		
11	DAVID J. SHEEHAN, Esq.	11	Exhibit Number 25, JPMorgan Chase position 72		
12	AMANDA E. FEIN, Esq.	12	summary		
13	Baker Hostetler	13	Exhibit Number 26, Fidelity statement - 73		
14	45 Rockefeller Plaza	14	1-31-99		
15	New York, New York 10111-0100	15	Exhibit Number 27, Clothmasters statement 74		
16	(212) 589-4621	16	- 8-31-91		
17	afein@bakerlaw.com	17	Exhibit Number 28, Account Canada document 75		
18	0 7 1 10 01 7	18	Exhibit Number 29, Appendix to Dubinsky 92		
19	On Behalf of the Deponent:	19	report		
20	PETER A. GOLDMAN, Esq.	20	Exhibit Number 30, Copies of correspondence 94		
21	12 Fairlawn Parkway	21	Exhibit Number 31, Bill Feingold expert 109		
22	Rye Brook, New York 10573	22	report		
23	(914) 935-6857	23	ate ate ate ate		
24	pagoldman@gmail.com	24	****		
25		25			
	Page 3		Page 5		
1	APPEARANCES OF COUNSEL:	1	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: My name is Ken Morrison		
2	Videographer:	2	representing Veritext Legal Solutions. The date		
3	Ken Morrison, CLVS	3	today is April 26th, 2017 and the time is 9:07 a.m.		
4		4	This is the deposition being held at Butner Federal		
5	* * * *		Correctional Facility located at 3000 Old 75		
6			Highway, Butner, North Carolina 27509 and is taken		
7	CONTENTS		by counsel for the Plaintiffs in the case of		
1	THE WITNESS: BERNARD L. MADOFF EXAMINATION		Securities Investor Protection Corporation,		
9	BY MS. CHAITMAN 6	9	Plaintiff-Applicant, versus Bernard L. Madoff		
10	BY MR. SHEEHAN 132	10	Investment Securities, LLC, Defendant.		
11		11	This case is being held in the United		
12	* * * *	12	States Bankruptcy Court, Southern District of New		
13		13	York, Case Number Adversary Proceeding 08-01789		
14	INDEX OF EXHIBITS	14	(SMB). The name of the witness is Bernard L.		
1	FOR THE CUSTOMERS: PAGE	15	Madoff. At this time would the attorneys present in		
16	Exhibit Number 15, Copies of Bloomberg 38	16	the room identify themselves and the parties you		
17	trade tickets	17	represent and then our court reporter, Denise Neal,		
	Exhibit Number 16, JPMorgan Chase 52	18	representing Veritext Legal Solutions, will swear in		
19	statement - 2-2001	19	the witness and we can proceed.		
20	Exhibit Number 17, 703 account statement 58	20	MS. CHAITMAN: Helen Davis Chaitman on		
21	- 6-2001	21	behalf of a great number of claw-back Defendants.		
22	Exhibit Number 18, JPMorgan Chase 60	22	And, in fact, I'm taking the deposition. It's not		
23	statement - 10-2002	23	the Trustee who's taking it.		
	THE PARTY OF THE P				
24 25	Exhibit Number 19, JPMorgan Chase 61 statement - 12-2003	24 25	MR. SHEEHAN: Right. MR. GOLDMAN: Peter A. Goldman. I		

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 6	T	Page 8		
1	represent Bernard Madoff.	1	(Laughter on the record.)		
2	MR. SHEEHAN: David J. Sheehan with Baker	2	MR. SHEEHAN: I apologize for that. I		
3	Hostetler, counsel to the Trustee.	3	apologize. Go right ahead. Go ahead.		
4	MS. FEIN: Amanda Fein, Baker Hostetler,	4	MS. CHAITMAN: I'm kidding.		
5	for the Trustee.	5	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. At the time you		
6	(The witness was duly sworn by the court	6	confessed you knew who Mark Rich was; didn't you's		
7	reporter.)	7	A. Yes.		
8	MR. GOLDMAN: Keep your voice up.	8	Q. And did you understand that Mark Rich had		
9	BERNARD L. MADOFF,	9	escaped prosecution by moving to Switzerland?		
10	having been first duly sworn, was examined and	10	A. Yes.		
11	testified as follows:	11	Q. And did you recognize that you could have		
12	EXAMINATION	12	done the same thing, just moved to Switzerland with		
13	BY MS. CHAITMAN:	13	Ruth with a couple of hundred million dollars and		
14	Q. Good morning, Mr. Madoff.	14	lived out your life?		
15	A. Good morning.	15	A. Yes.		
16	Q. Irving Picard has argued to Judge Bernstein	16	Q. Now, at the time you confessed the global		
17	that you're not a credible witness and I want to ask	17	economy had collapsed. Do you recall that?		
18	you a few questions about that. At the time you	18	A. Yes.		
19	confessed on December 11th, 2008 had you been	19	Q. Bear Stearns had collapsed in March 2008;		
20	indicted?	20	isn't that true?		
21	A. No.	21	A. Correct.		
22	Q. At the time you confessed was there a	22	Q. And Lehman filed in bankruptcy in		
23	criminal investigation against you?	23	October 2008?		
24	A. No.	24	A. Correct.		
25	Q. At the time you confessed was there an SEC	25	Q. And the stock market lost half its value		
	Page 7		Page 9		
1	investigation against you?	1	when Lehman filed in bankruptcy; isn't that true?		
2	A. No.	2	A. Just about, yes.		
3	Q. At the time you confessed was there any	3	Q. And you had a lot of wealthy people who		
4	limitation on your ability to transfer funds?	4	owed you about \$10 billion; isn't that true?		
5	A. No.	5	A. Correct.		
6	Q. At the time you confessed was there any	6	Q. So instead of confessing to a crime which		
7	limitation on your ability to travel abroad?	7	would inevitably result in your spending the rest of		
8	A. No.	8	your life in prison, why didn't you move to		
9	Q. So is it fair to say that you had the	9	Switzerland or try to work out a negotiated		
10	option of taking a couple of hundred million dollars	10	liquidation of your business?		
11	and moving with your wife to Switzerland and living	11	A. Well, first of all, I knew that I was		
12	out your life in Switzerland the way Mark Rich did?	12	guilty. I felt responsible. Secondly, I had made a		
13	A. I'm	13	decision that the best thing that I could do for the		
14	MR. SHEEHAN: Objection to form. Let's	14	you know, to make restitution to my clients was		
15	get this geared up because I don't want to	15	to try and convince certain people that were		
16	interrupt. I apologize. So I'm just going to say	16	responsible for creating my problem to threaten them		
17	objection. When I say that, it means as to form.	17	with turning them in with their complicit behavior		
18	That's it.	18	if they did not return the money that they owed me.		
19	MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.	19	Q. Okay. And I just want to caution you.		
20	MR. SHEEHAN: But just to preserve.	20	We're going to speak a little bit about the four		
21	MS. CHAITMAN: Sure, sure.	21	families, but I don't want you to mention the names		
22	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. All right. I'll shut	22	of any of the people.		
100	up.	23	A. Okay.		
23					
24	MS. CHAITMAN: I'm going to rephrase the	24	Q. Now, when you met with the U.S. Attorney's		
	MS. CHAITMAN: I'm going to rephrase the question because I was rudely interrupted.	24 25	Q. Now, when you met with the U.S. Attorney's Office in December 2008, did you tell them the		

	D 10	T	Page 12
١,	Page 10 complete truth about what happened?	1	Page 12 A. Sometime post-'92. As I started, you know,
	•	2	I was still buying it in '92 and also through most
2	A. Yes.	3	of '93. After that, that's when I stopped buying
3	Q. Since that time have you ever been		securities for split strike.
4	dishonest when you testified about what happened?	4	_
5	A. No.	5	Q. Okay. Now, you continued to have some
6	Q. Now, as I just mentioned, you've testified	6	customers who were in convertible arbitrage?
7	previously about the four families who had been your	7	A. Correct.
8	clients from the 1960s on. And, again, I don't want	8	Q. Did you continue so long as people were in
9	you to mention the names of any of those four	9	convertible arbitrage, did you actually buy those
10	families, but I just want to ask you a question.	10	securities?
11	Was there a period prior to 1990 when Annette	11	A. Yes.
12	Bongiorno backdated trades from members of the four	12	Q. Okay. So it was only in the split strike
13	families?	13	that you stopped buying the securities?
14	A. Yes.	14	A. Correct.
15	Q. Was that done without the knowledge of the	15	Q. Okay. Do you derive any kind of benefit
16	members of the four families?	16	from your testimony as to when the fraud started?
17	A. No. They were aware of it. They had	17	A. No.
18	instructed her to do it.	18	Q. Does it benefit anyone in your family?
19	Q. They instructed her to backdate trades?	19	A. No.
20	A. Yes.	20	Q. If the Trustee claims you're lying as to
21	MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.	21	when the fraud started, is there any conceivable
22	MR. SHEEHAN: Excuse me. What time period	22	benefit that you enjoy by virtue of that testimony?
23	was that?	23	A. No.
24	MS. CHAITMAN: Before the 1990s.	24	Q. Does this testimony benefit any of your
25	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.	25	family members?
	Page 11		Page 13
1	Page 11 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge	1	Page 13 A. No.
1 2	-	1 2	_
1 _	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge	1	A. No.
2	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four	2	A. No.Q. Now, you testified that at some point in
2 3	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families?	2 3	A. No.Q. Now, you testified that at some point in1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick
3 4	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so.	2 3 4	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building?
2 3 4 5	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were	2 3 4 5	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you	2 3 4 5 6	 A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system
2 3 4 5 6 7	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in	2 3 4 5 6 7	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started — I had started buying	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started I had started buying doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC? A. No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started I had started buying doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but as more money came in, that's when my problem began	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC? A. No. Q. Now, the computers that were used on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started I had started buying doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but as more money came in, that's when my problem began because I couldn't put it all to work in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC? A. No. Q. Now, the computers that were used on the 18th and the 19th floors by the traders
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started I had started buying doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but as more money came in, that's when my problem began because I couldn't put it all to work in the strategy. And I had committed that I would keep all	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC? A. No. Q. Now, the computers that were used on the 18th and the 19th floors by the traders A. Right.
2 3 4 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started — I had started buying — doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but as more money came in, that's when my problem began because I couldn't put it all to work in the strategy. And I had committed that I would keep all the money working.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC? A. No. Q. Now, the computers that were used on the 18th and the 19th floors by the traders A. Right. Q were those Bloomberg terminals?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started I had started buying doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but as more money came in, that's when my problem began because I couldn't put it all to work in the strategy. And I had committed that I would keep all the money working. Q. Okay. I just want to say one thing. I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC? A. No. Q. Now, the computers that were used on the 18th and the 19th floors by the traders A. Right. Q were those Bloomberg terminals? A. Well, we have Bloomberg terminals all over
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started I had started buying doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but as more money came in, that's when my problem began because I couldn't put it all to work in the strategy. And I had committed that I would keep all the money working. Q. Okay. I just want to say one thing. I have seen statements as early as July 1991 which	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC? A. No. Q. Now, the computers that were used on the 18th and the 19th floors by the traders A. Right. Q were those Bloomberg terminals? A. Well, we have Bloomberg terminals all over the firm, yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started I had started buying doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but as more money came in, that's when my problem began because I couldn't put it all to work in the strategy. And I had committed that I would keep all the money working. Q. Okay. I just want to say one thing. I have seen statements as early as July 1991 which seem to be in split strike. Are you saying that it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC? A. No. Q. Now, the computers that were used on the 18th and the 19th floors by the traders A. Right. Q were those Bloomberg terminals? A. Well, we have Bloomberg terminals all over the firm, yes. Q. Okay. Were the Bloomberg terminals linked
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge has the Trustee settled with each of these four families? A. I believe so. Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you began doing the split strike conversion strategy in 1992? A. Correct. Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the expression, a light switch? When you started doing a split strike, did you stop buying any securities for the split strike customers? A. No. I had started I had started buying doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but as more money came in, that's when my problem began because I couldn't put it all to work in the strategy. And I had committed that I would keep all the money working. Q. Okay. I just want to say one thing. I have seen statements as early as July 1991 which seem to be in split strike. Are you saying that it wasn't I'd like you to give me your best	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. No. Q. Now, you testified that at some point in 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick Building? A. Yes. Q. And you bought a separate computer system for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that right? A. Correct. Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400? A. Yes. Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor linked to outside sources, like other investment firms or DTC? A. No. Q. Now, the computers that were used on the 18th and the 19th floors by the traders A. Right. Q were those Bloomberg terminals? A. Well, we have Bloomberg terminals all over the firm, yes. Q. Okay. Were the Bloomberg terminals linked to outside sources?

Page 14 Page 16 1 an unlimited right to sell naked shorts? 1 A. I can't probably tell you all of them, but 2 they -- Bloomberg generally is linked to --A. Correct. 3 basically, Bloomberg terminal gets information from 3 Q. So was it illegal for you to send a 4 other information providers. They're also -- I'm 4 statement say beginning in '94 or whenever you 5 not sure, but they're also linked to probably the 5 stopped buying the securities shown on the split depositories as well. They're not linked to other 6 strike, was it illegal for you to send a statement 6 7 brokerage firms. 7 to a split strike customer that indicated that the 8 Q. Okay. Now, when you testified that Annette customer owned certain Fortune 100 company stocks 9 when you hadn't purchased them? Bongiorno prior to 1990 had backdated trades for the 10 four families, were those carried out on the AS/400? 10 A. No. It was not illegal. A. Yes. 11 11 Q. Okay. So if it was not illegal for you to 12 Q. Okay. But before -- before you bought the 12 sell unlimited naked shorts, what was illegal about 13 AS/400 in 1992, what kind of computer was she using 13 the split strike activity? that she would backdate trades? 14 A. Well, what was illegal and what we did was 14 15 15 not reflect our short positions to the clients on A. We had other small like, you know, 16 computers, what you would call them, just like, you our audited financials. 16 17 know, what you would use at home, you know, word 17 Q. Because you had a debt to each client to 18 18 processors and, you know, NASDAQ terminals and whom you sold naked shorts --19 19 things of that sort. A. Correct. 20 Q. They were not linked to outside sources? 20 Q. -- in the amount -- the present value of 21 A. No. They were not linked, right. 21 those securities; is that correct? 22 22 Q. Now, was it -- you testified last time, and A. Correct. 23 23 correct me if my recollection is incorrect, but I O. And that was a fraud on anyone to whom you 24 think what you testified last time is that it was 24 gave your financial statements; is that right? 25 25 not illegal for you to sell short? A. Well, depends upon how you define fraud. Page 15 Page 17 1 A. Correct. 1 It was a bookkeeping violation. I don't think 2 Q. And that was because -- can you explain? 2 anybody initially would consider it a fraud. You 3 A. It's an obligation if you're -- if 3 know, that's -- well, I just don't know. I would you're -- first of all, any brokerage firm can sell 4 say that it clearly was an SEC violation. 5 short, you know, just as any client can sell short. Q. And is it fair to say that the SEC reviewed 6 That's a typical way of doing business, you know. 6 the financial information that you submitted in your 7 So you as a client could instruct your broker to -focus reports on a monthly basis? 8 to execute a short sale. A. Regularly, yes. 9 Brokerage firms more routinely go short 9 Q. And if you showed a massive debt to your 10 stock to complete their customer orders at times if 10 customers, your investment advisory customers, what 11 they don't have them in their inventory. If you're would they have done? 12 a market making firm like I was, you're obligated to 12 A. It would have been a violation. You honor your market, which requires you to go short, 13 13 probably would have been suspended. you know, at times. 14 14 Q. You would have been suspended as a broker? 15 So going short is a regular, every day 15 A. Correct. 16 business. A firm like ours, you know, regular 16 Q. Okay. So in your view was the crime simply trading inventory typically would have hundreds of 17 that you didn't properly disclose the debt to your 18 millions of dollars, probably \$500 million short all 18 customers on your financial statements? 19 the time. 19 A. Correct. 20 Q. Okay. But a naked short is where you're 20 Q. Now, you've testified this morning that you 21 selling short but you don't own the security; right? 21 think either at the end of '93 or early '94 you 22 A. The definition of a short sale is naked. 22 stopped buying securities for your customers, and I

just want to get a better understanding of why that

occurred at that time. You had -- I think you said

25 you made a commitment to your clients to put them in

23

24

24

25

23 It means that you're selling something that you

Q. Okay. And as a market maker did you have

don't own at the current time.

Page 20 Page 18 1 this strategy? 1 I wasn't buying. A. Correct. 2 Q. Right. Now, in late 1993 or early 1994 was 2 your business, you were operating at that point as a O. And what happened at the end of '93 or 3 sole proprietorship; is that right? early '94 that you could no longer do that? A. The markets had gone into a -- into a slump 5 A. Yes. 5 Q. Was your business insolvent? 6 because of a number of things, you know, starting 6 7 with the Mideast Crisis at that time. So there was 7 A. No. a lack of liquidity. This particular strategy that 8 Q. At what point in time did you become 9 insolvent? And when I say you, I mean your sole 9 we used, the split strike strategy, requires certain proprietorship or the limited liability company. 10 market conditions to be able to execute it properly. 10 A. I would say probably in the early 2000s, 11 And we didn't have those conditions. 11 So because I had committed when I took in 12 maybe somewhere between let's say '98 and 2002. 12 13 Q. Okay. And what --13 the money from the clients, primarily they were 14 MR. SHEEHAN: Can I just -- before you get 14 hedge funds, I had made a commitment to keep the 15 an answer, two things. One is I don't know what 15 money working constantly. Because I couldn't do 16 that, I started to short the securities, which was insolvency means. 16 17 as I said, not a violation at the time I was 17 MS. CHAITMAN: Oh, okay. shorting the stock. It only became a violation when 18 MR. SHEEHAN: I'm going to ask to define 19 that. 19 I filed my financial reports. I thought that would just be a temporary 20 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. 20 MR. SHEEHAN: And I'm not going to 21 situation for the market to, you know, recover and 21 22 interrupt you again because I'm just going to have a 22 improve and then I would have started doing the continuing objection to leading questions, which is 23 strategy. In the interim the money that the 23 you're testifying more than he is, but I don't care customers came in, I basically kept it located in 24 25 about that. Just objecting. All right. 25 Treasury bills. Page 21 Page 19 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay, okay. When you Q. Okay. So you took the money --1 1 A. Which is part of the strategy as well. 2 say that your business became insolvent at some 2 O. Right. So you basically took the money point between '98 and what did you say? 2000 --3 4 that went into the 703 account? 4 A. 2002. 5 A. Correct. 5 Q. Okay. What are the events that you're Q. Which was the investment advisory thinking about that --6 6 7 A. Well, because I was also returning -- there 7 customers' money? were client -- part of the strategy was to return 8 A. Correct. 9 Q. And you purchased Treasury bills with that? profits that were earned to clients. So in order to A. Correct. 10 do that, I was returning money from the 703 account 10 O. And in the early '90s the Treasury bills 11 to clients and, therefore, I wasn't able to buy 11 12 were bearing an interest rate of about six percent; 12 either the securities or the treasuries. So there was a deficit. isn't that true? 13 13 A. No. They probably were -- you know, they So because that wasn't reflecting the 14 14 were short-term T bills, so they were probably, you 15 liabilities and I didn't have assets to back them up 15 know, closer to three to four percent. 16 at some point, I would say that would be -- the firm 16 Q. Okay. And that three to four percent was 17 would be insolvent. 17 18 money that was earned by the customers --18 O. Okay. So would it be fair to say that the A. Correct. insolvency arose from the differential between what 19 Q. -- whose money you were using? the investment advisory customers' money was earning 20 21 in Treasury bills versus the return you were paying 21 A. Correct. O. And, in fact, the statements reflected the 22 22 them? 23 ownership of those Treasury securities? 23 A. Correct. 24 A. Correct. And they -- well, they also, you 24 Q. Did your formation of the limited liability

25 company in -- it became effective January 2001, did

know, reflected the ownership of the securities that

212-267-6868

Page 22 Page 24 1 that relate in any way to your feeling that your Q. For all of the employees at first the sole 1 firm had become insolvent? proprietorship? A. I realize that that -- yeah, that there 3 A. Right, right. were problems brewing, yes, I would say. 4 4 Q. And then all of the employees at the LLC? Q. Well, what motivated you to form a limited 5 5 A. Yes. It never changed, right. liability company since you had been operating as a 6 Q. Okay. And is it fair to say that at times sole proprietorship since 1960? 7 money went from the 703 account to the Bank of New A. Well, I was always -- I had always been 8 8 York account? 9 advised to incorporate since I started my firm. I Q A. Yes. There were some instances that --10 never felt the need to do that because I was not 10 that I used that, but the issue is because all of 11 worried about, you know, ever being in a situation these clients had margin accounts because they were 11 12 that, you know, I would have any exposure. The firm 12 short securities, whether it be convertible 13 was always successful and, you know, it just never 13 securities or whether it be the split strike trades, 14 really entered my mind. their -- the assets of the client is fungible with 15 So I just didn't do it, but then because 15 the firm because the long positions, whether it be 16 of what was going on with the stock market, the 16 Treasury bonds or whatever, is the collateral for 17 market had -- had crashed in 2000 because of the --17 the exposure on the short side of the firm. 18 there was the bubble of the technology stocks, so 18 So there were sometimes where relatively 19 everybody became very nervous about the market in 19 small amounts of money, I think, in the late '90s 20 general. 20 went from the 703 account into the Bank of New York 21 So there was a rush to incorporate or go account to cover -- what was not, I don't think, 22 into an LLC type of mode. And the regulators had 22 understood in the Dubinsky report among a lot of 23 also sort of started recommending to the industry 23 other things was that customers have short 24 that everybody should basically do that. positions. They're mark to market from the clearing 25 Q. Now, Mr. Madoff, according to Mr. Dubinsky 25 corporation every day and short position being the Page 25 1 the three areas of your firm functioned as totally difference in the market. As the stock market goes 2 separate legal entities, that is, market making, up, the short position goes up. The customer gets a 3 proprietary trading and investment advisory. Is 3 call which is called a margin call. 4 that correct that each of these groups functioned as 4 So typically the money would come from the 5 a separate legal entity? customer account to meet those margin calls. So we 6 A. No. had -- we had margin calls that we had to make to Q. Were the expenses for -- the operating 7 7 the clearing corporation, which all that which was expenses for each group paid solely out of the 8 done through the Bank of New York account. revenues generated by that group? 9 So by taking the money from the client 10 A. They were -- all the expenses were paid 10 account, putting it into the Bank of New York through a -- through the firm, but the money came account, that allowed us to meet the margin calls of 11 12 out of an expense account that was held at Bank of 12 the clearing corporation. That is typical of the 13 New York. 13 industry. 14 Q. So there was one Bank of New York account 14 Q. Okay. Now, I want to ask you something 15 which covered all of the say overhead expenses? 15 else since you've mentioned the margin. If you --16 A. All the operations of the firm. There was if someone had a margin loan and you bought stock 17 a JP Morgan account. We referred to it as a 703 17 for them --account. And that was exclusively used for client 18 A. Right. 19 19 monies in and client monies out --Q. -- would that stock be segregated in a 20 Q. Okay. And --20 clearing or custody account for that customer? 21 A. -- for the investment advisory side. 21 A. No. 22 Q. Okay. So all of the rent, personnel 22 Q. Why is that? 23 expenses, general overhead was paid out of the Bank 23 A. Because margin, the whole concept of a

margin account is the firm is allowed to use those

securities to borrow money to cover, you know, what

24

of New York account?

A. Everything. Salaries, everything.

24

25

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 26		Page 28		
1	the customer is requesting to be able to purchase	1	buying treasuries when we start the split strike		
2	securities. The brokerage firm also has to deliver	2	conversions. So that would have been, you know, in		
3	securities if the firm that he sold it to for the	3	the '90s.		
4	customer who needs delivery.	4	Q. Okay. And to the best of your recollection		
5	So he has to go out and borrow securities.	5	at any given time how much investment advisory		
6	And to borrow the securities to make the delivery,	6	customers' money was held in U.S. treasuries?		
7	he has to he has to borrow them from another	7	A. Well, I would say basically the maximum		
8	brokerage firm. He has to pay them for those	8	that we had was between five firms we had about		
9	securities. So the only the only securities that	9	two-and-a-half billion dollars between Morgan		
10	are segregated for a customer are what's called	10	Stanley, Lehman Brothers, Bear Stearns and Fidelity		
11	fully paid for securities where there is no	11	Was that five firms? Four firms. And JP Morgan.		
12	liability or debt involved in the firm.	12	Q. Okay.		
13	Q. Okay. Now, you've explained that the fraud	13	A. So I would say probably the maximum was		
14	was in the split strike, but if you had an	14	probably about \$6 billion held in treasuries.		
15	investment advisory customer who instructed you to	15	Q. Okay, okay. Did it fluctuate or did you		
16	buy a specific position for them and you gave them a	16	instruct your staff to maintain that amount?		
17	margin loan to do that, did you actually execute	17	A. No. It pretty much fluctuated depending		
18	those sales?	18	upon the monies that came in and the monies that		
19	A. We always execute the sales. Whatever was	19	monies that came out.		
20	reflected on the customer statement, we executed.	20	Q. What percentage of the investment advisory		
21	We executed the sales to the customer. You know, we	21	customers' money was put in Treasury securities, if		
22	wouldn't have executed them in the market unless we	22	you can estimate that?		
23	were doing a strategy, unless we were also buying	23	A. Well, I mean, the most we had I mean,		
24	securities.	24	the customer statements depending, you know, at the		
25	Q. Okay. But where a customer made a specific	25	end was 60 some odd billion dollars.		
	Page 27		Page 29		
1	instruction to you to buy a specific stock, are you	1	Q. Not what the statements showed, but what		
2	saying that you always executed those instructions?	2	you actually did.		
3	A. The customer didn't usually give us	3	A. What we actually did?		
4	instructions. These accounts are handled basically	4	Q. Yeah. How		
5	as sort of discretionary accounts. So once the	5	A. I don't understand your question.		
6	customer opened the account to go into this	6	Q. Let me step back a minute. Were the people		
7	particular strategy, the firm had the had the,	7	on the 17th, were any of the people on the 17th		
8	you know, allowance to be able to execute the	8	floor authorized to buy Treasury securities?		
9	strategy whenever he saw fit.	9	A. Yes.		
10	Q. No, but I'm thinking of customers who were	10	Q. Who was authorized to buy Treasury		
11	not in split strike, investment advisory customers	11	securities?		
12	who had you as their investment advisor but they	12	A. Frank DiPascali, Eric Lipkin and a fellow		
13	instructed you as to what stocks to buy and sell.	13	by the name of Robert Romer.		
14	A. We didn't we basically did not do that	14	Q. And they were what money were they		

15 kind of business. Q. Now, in the government's deferred 16 17 prosecution agreement with JPMorgan Chase, the 18 government and the bank stipulated that during the period from 2003 to 2008 you maintained on deposit | 19 | the securities always came from customer money at JPMorgan Chase three to six billion dollars. Is 20 21 that correct?

A. Yes. 22

25

23 Q. Did that amount -- was that only between 2003 or 2008 or had you done that earlier than 2003? 24

A. Well, there were certain -- we started

8 (Pages 26 - 29)

15 authorized to use to buy the Treasury securities?

A. Whatever -- they followed the instructions

17 of basically Frank DiPascali, who was the manager of

18 that department. And the money, the money to buy

20 except for a small amount of treasuries or financial

21 instruments that came from the operating operations

Q. Okay. So the money came from the 703

of the market making proprietary trading side.

24 account, is that what you're saying, except for

16

22

23

25 the --

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 30		Page 3		
1	A. For the most part, yes.	1	Q. We talked last time about the fact that you		
2	Q. Except for the money that came from the BNY	2	maintained clearing accounts with various banks?		
3	account?	3	A. Correct.		
4	A. Right.	4	Q. And can you just review the banks with		
5	Q. Okay. Now, did you ever have a lock-in	5	which you had clearing accounts?		
6	period like hedge funds would have which would	6	A. Well, first of all, the firm itself was a		
7	prevent a customer from immediately demanding a	7			
8	redemption on their money?	8	to clear transactions. That was starting with the		
9	A. No.	9	firm in 1960 through the very end, but most firms		
10	Q. Was there any period of time from the end	10	also had clearing arrangements with a number of		
11	of 1993 to 2008 when you were unable to honor a	11	banks to be able to service different types of the		
12	customer redemption?	12	operations of the firm.		
13	A. No.	13	So the firm at one point had clearance		
14	Q. Was there anytime between 1993 and 2008	14	facilities with initially with Meadowbrook		
15	when you felt that you couldn't redeem a customer's	15	National Bank, then, you know, also Commercial Bank		
16	account unless you brought in new investment		of North America. There was then Irving Trust		
17	advisory customers?	16	_		
18	A. No. Well, I would say during in 2008	17	Company, Bank of New York, Bankers Trust,		
	probably that half the market was was collapsing.	18	Manufacturers Hanover, Chase Manhattan Bank, Marine		
19	- · ·	19	Midland Bank, Chemical Bank, JP Morgan Bank,		
20	There would have been had customers requested	20	Continental Illinois Bank. I think that pretty much		
21	money, I wouldn't have been able to do it, but no	21			
22	one had ever requested it.	22	Q. M&T?		
23	Q. Okay. So, well, you did have significant	23	A. M&T, yes. M&T Bank.		
24	redemptions in 2008?	24	Q. Now, what services did these banks provide		
25	A. Yes, at the very end in December.	25	to you?		
	Page 31		Page 3		
1	Q. Okay. And prior to December 2008	1	A. Both loans, brokered and unbrokered loans,		
2	A. But there was always there was you	2	conversion, instructions to convert securities,		
3	know, I never got an official request for redemption	3	drafts for election, you know, checking accounts,		
4	that I didn't have money to cover it to my	4	typical usually broker day loans, things you		
5	recollection other than maybe the last week in	5	know, whatever, complete clearance facilities.		
6	December.	6	Q. Did they have custodial accounts where you		
7	Q. Okay.	7	maintained securities for customers?		
8	A. The last, you know, week that I was in	8	A. Not that I'm aware of, no.		
9	business.	9	Q. Did you have custodial accounts with anyone		
10	Q. Okay. So in the entire period when you	10	where securities were maintained for customers?		
11	were not buying the split strike securities starting	11	A. Well, the we had securities at		
12	say late 1993 or early 1994, had you ever received a	12	depositories, but they were not basically segregated		
13	redemption request where you thought oh, my God,	13	for customers. That was the practice, quite		
14	I've got to bring in a new customer to have the	14	frankly, that most brokerage firms never did any		
15	money to pay this?	15	longer when securities as the industry progressed		
16	A. No.	16	and you didn't have full physical securities in your		
17	Q. Did you actively solicit new investment	17	own vaults.		
18	advisory customers?	18	We always had some securities in our vault		
19	A. No.	19	we had, but those are from many, many years ago.		
20	Q. Why not?				
		20	They were a relatively small amount of securities		
21	A. Because the firm was in a position that we	21	that we were holding or that we bought, you know;		
22	were always turning away investors. We never	22	but for the most part all the securities were		
23	never solicited, you know, new monies coming in. As	23	commingled, which was typical for a firm that		
24	a matter of fact, we tried to return monies at times	24	operated the way we did where you had customers that		
25	but met resistance with clients.	25	were short securities.		

Page 36 Page 34 1 paid -- you started buying stock at 50 and you wound Whether or not we executed the transaction 2 up buying it at, you know, up to 51 and you had an or not, they had opened up, you know, accounts, what 2 average of 50-and-a-half, you would -- you would would be deemed as a margin account, and that 3 place five-and-a-half. 4 automatically allows you to commingle the 5 Q. Was that unique to you or was this 5 securities. 6 something --Q. Okay. So you did have -- you did have 6 physical possession of the securities with the A. No. That's typical for any firm that is 7 8 investing in a strategy and treating -- you know, 8 margin accounts? 9 that's treatable to customers the same in a 9 A. When we were buying them, yes. particular strategy. 10 Q. Okay. Now, you referenced the change from 10 11 physical securities to electronic securities. Can 11 Q. Now, you testified last time that Mr. Dubinsky apparently lacked an understanding of that 12 you pinpoint when that occurred? 12 A. I don't remember any longer. I would say 13 13 A. Well, he -- he must have. He must have not 14 sometime during the '90s. 14 15 understood the strategy because his report failed to Q. Would it help if I told you that the 15 16 Securities Investor Protection Act was enacted in -- failed to state that. So, for example, where 16 Dubinsky, when he was trying to analyze the prices 17 1970? 17 18 that a customer paid in relationship to the market, 18 A. No. he would look on whatever the trade date was on the 19 19 Q. Okay. Now, when you were doing the 20 convertible arbitrage, did you ever use a strategy 20 confirmation. 21 And the trade date on the confirmation, for called legging in? 21 22 example, would be -- an example I use would be the 22 A. Always. 23 trade date would be Thursday's trade date. If the 23 O. Okay. And can you explain what legging in stock had traded at 51 and on that day if that was 24 means? 24 25 25 the higher, the lower the stock and the average was A. Legging in means that when you're doing a Page 37 Page 35 1 strategy, whether it be for convertible securities 1 50-and-a-half for the customer, there would be a or for the split strike, you go in and you don't buy 2 difference. So it wouldn't match up. Now, the 3 customer, the customer confirmation always stated -everything typically in one day. 3 4 there was a legend on it that said that the

4 You start -- when the firm makes a decision 5 to effect a strategy, whether it be convertible bonds or whether it be a basket strategy and a split 6 strike where you're buying, you know, a portfolio of 7 securities, the skill of the strategy is to being 8 9 able to judge the market. 10 So you -- if when you're going out and 11 buying securities, you would start buying it let's say on a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday. 13 Typically you would buy it over a four-day period 14 was basically what our practice is. And you would 15 have different prices during the four-day period.

And all of our strategies use what's 16 17 defined as an average price transaction, which means 17 we would then take the average price that we bought stock during that four-day period and that would be 20 the -- you know, we'd figure what the average was that we paid and then we would -- we would send the 21 22 customer a confirmation on the last day. 23 So let's say on a Thursday, we started on

24 Monday. And if you start -- to make a simple

example, let's say you did it over four days and you

transactions effected for the customer was an

average price transaction. 6 7

So right away that would -- that would illustrate that he wasn't accounting for the -- for

9 the fact that the transaction was an average price

transaction. 10

The same thing would happen when you -- the 11 12 same error he made when he accounted for volume 13 because he would just look at the volume that

14 occurred on the one day, on the date of the trade date, as opposed to the volume that happened on the 15

four days. So, obviously, he's looking at the

volume on one day when you should be looking at the 18 volume on four days.

19 Q. Now, Mr. Madoff, Mr. Dubinsky testified at

20 the Bonventry trial that the Trustee paid him over 21 \$30 million to do his report. Did he at any time

22 ever seek to talk to you?

A. No.

24 Q. To your knowledge did he or anyone on his 25 behalf ever seek to meet with you to discuss how you

23

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 38		Page 40		
1	operated the business?	1	A. Yes.		
2	A. No.	2	Q. And it would have been held for the benefit		
3	Q. Did anyone working with the Trustee ever	3	of the investment advisory customers?		
4	ask you any questions about how your convertible	4	A. It would have been it would have been		
5	arbitrage trades were done?	5	held at the firm for the benefit of the firm. We		
6	A. No.	6	didn't segregate, you know, these securities.		
7	Q. Did anyone working with the Trustee ever	7	Q. But if the money that was used to purchase		
8	question you about any activity of the firm that	8	this		
9	predated 1992?	9	A. Uh-huh.		
10	A. No.	10	Q came from the 703 account, would this		
11	Q. Now, you mentioned with respect to the	11	show up, for example, on your focus reports?		
12	purchase of Treasury securities with the investment	12	A. This particular I don't know. I mean,		
13	advisory customers' money that the purchases were	13	the only trades that if it went through the		
14	done through Bear Stearns, Morgan Stanley, Fidelity	1	Bloomberg terminal, typically that would show up		
15	Lehman Brothers and JPMorgan Chase?	ļ	I don't know if it would show up on the focus		
16	A. Right.	l	report.		
17	Q. Were there also purchases done directly by	17	It depends upon whether the trade was		
18	Frank DiPascali, Eric Lipkin and Robert Romer?	18	bought for there were some trades that were		
19	A. Correct.	19	bought well, not if it was bought by the people		
20	MS. CHAITMAN: I'm going to mark as	20	that you mentioned. They only have the authority to		
21	Exhibit 15, which is the next number from our last	21	execute trades for client accounts, not for the		
22	deposition, a compilation of trade tickets. I have	22	firm's account.		
23	two if you each want one.	23	Q. Okay. So I'm confused.		
24	(Customers Exhibit 15 was marked for	24	A. These securities would be held either at		
25	identification.)	25	typically it would be held at DTC or the Bank of New		
-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
1	Page 39 MS. FEIN: Thank you.	1	York.		
2	MR. SHEEHAN: Thank you.	2	Q. Okay.		
3	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Mr. Madoff, do you	3	A. I mean, I can't tell from that. It depends		
4	recognize what these documents are?	4	upon where the trade would settle. Any of these		
5	A. Yes. They're they're a copy of the	5	Bloomberg trades that went through the Bloomberg		
6	Bloomberg terminal execution, meaning a trade that	6	terminal, it would actually be a money settlement		
7	was executed through a Bloomberg terminal.	7	for the transaction. Otherwise, you couldn't you		
8	Q. Okay. Now, could this be a phony document		couldn't do it.		
9	A. No.	9	Q. Okay. And that would be done through some		
10	Q. Why is that?		ins		
11	A. Because we've got the ability to to	11	A. It would be done through some typically		
12	create something like this.	12	through Bank of New York.		
13	Q. Is that because it's a Bloomberg terminal?	13	Q. Okay.		
14	A. Yes.	14	A. It could also have been done through JP		
15	Q. So if we look at the first one, this was	15	Morgan as well in delivery.		
16	the trader was Eric Lipkin; right?	16	Q. Okay, okay. You didn't have the ability		
17	A. Uh-huh.	17	yourself to clear Treasury security purchases?		
18	Q. The date was September 26, 2002; right?	18	A. Correct. We didn't have the authority to		
19	A. Uh-huh.	19	execute and clear.		
	ł	20	Q. Treasury security purchases?		
20	(). And the it was the nurchase of a		Z. IIousury security purchases:		
20 21	Q. And the it was the purchase of a Treasury bill with a cost of \$998 461 94: is that		A Right		
21	Treasury bill with a cost of \$998,461.94; is that	21	A. Right. MS CHAITMAN: Okay		
21 22	Treasury bill with a cost of \$998,461.94; is that right?	21 22	MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.		
21 22 23	Treasury bill with a cost of \$998,461.94; is that right? A. Yes.	21 22 23	MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: Helen, just for the record,		
21 22	Treasury bill with a cost of \$998,461.94; is that right?	21 22	MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.		

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 42		Page 44		
1	AMF, another one is MAD Trustee, are you going to	1	703 account customers?		
2	for the record tell us how this was put together or	2	A. Yes.		
3	is that going to happen through your testimony?	3	Q. Is it fair to say that he would direct the		
4	MS. CHAITMAN: It's not, but I don't think	4	work of Eric Lipkin and Robert Romer?		
5	that we have to take up his time to do that.	5	A. Yes.		
6	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. We can do it later.	6	Q. And they reported to Frank?		
7	MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah, sure.	7	A. Yes.		
8	MR. SHEEHAN: All right. Just take care	8	Q. Now, what was your purpose in instructing		
9	of it.	9	Frank to maintain a portfolio of Treasury securities		
10	MS. CHAITMAN: They were all produced by	10	up to \$6 billion using the 703 account money?		
11	the Trustee.	11	A. We had to put the money somewhere, so if we		
12	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.	12	were if it wasn't we would never keep the		
13	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) If you these are not	13	money in cash. So if we weren't buying the		
14	in continuous order. They didn't come from one	14	securities, we would put it into we would put it		
15	place, but I'm showing you one that was done where	15	into treasuries.		
16	the trader is Erin Reardon.	16	Q. Okay. And did you have some thought that		
17	A. Ellen Reardon?	17			
18	Q. Erin Reardon.	18	Chase. That the up to six billion in Treasury		
19	A. Erin, yes.	19	securities was intended to protect any of your		
20	MR. SHEEHAN: What's the Bates number on	20	customers?		
21	that?	21	A. Well, if it was it was customer money,		
22	MS. CHAITMAN: It's MAD TEE 00118284.	22	you know, yes.		
23	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.	23	Q. Okay. And in your mind over the years did		
24	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Did she work under Frank	24	you have customers, investment advisory customers		
25	DiPascali?	25	that you wanted to protect more than others?		
	Page 43	<u> </u>	Page 45		
1	A. Yes.	1	A. No.		
2	Q. And then two pages on there is one executed	2	Q. Were you concerned about protecting the		
3	by Robert Romer?	3	European investors?		
4	A. Yes, same.	4	A. No.		
5	Q. He worked for Frank DiPascali?	5	Q. Why is that?		
6	A. Yes.	6	A. Well, because I was aware of the fact that,		
7	Q. Now, I'm skipping to a page which is	7	first of all, they really weren't my customers.		
8	Public-USAO 0960973. Can you identify why that	8	They were customers of hedge funds. I was aware of		
9	format is different? Is that a different kind of	9	the fact that the that most of the hedge funds,		
10	transaction?	10	if not all of them, had structured product		
11	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, I'm not	11	arrangements with banks that they were guaranteed,		
12	that familiar with it. It looks like a ticket for	12	their principal was guaranteed and they were sharing		
13	for a treasury, trading of a treasury, but it's	13	in the profits of the transaction.		
14	actually from the Bloomberg terminals on here. So	14	So it was as far as I mean, basically,		
15	it must be	15	they were all my customers. So I was obligated from		
16	Q. Okay. A different format?	16	a legal standpoint whether you know, whether I		
17	A a different format, right.	17	wanted to or not; but I would say that the I		
18	Q. Okay. And then on the next page, which is	18	looked at the individual clients which would who		
19		19	had direct accounts with me differently than I did		
20		20	with the hedge funds, particularly because the hedge		
21	A. Right.	21	fund money that was pouring in was the thing that		
22	Q. Is that Frank DiPascali?	22	caused me the problem.		
23	A. Yes.	23	Q. What about the feeder funds? Are you		
24	Q. And was it Frank's responsibility to	24	putting them in the category of the hedge funds?		
25		25	A. The who?		
20	manifest and postation in the second to the	1			

	V - 1- 1-		
	Page 46		Page 48
1	Q. The feeder funds?	1	required to you had trading ledgers that
2	A. Those are the hedge funds.	2	reflected what was long by the market makers or the
3	Q. Those are the hedge funds. Okay. So were	3	proprietary traders in the firm's investment
4	you buying the Treasury securities then to protect	4	account. There were trading ledgers and then there
5	the private customers as opposed to the hedge funds?	ì	were there's what's called a securities record,
6	A. I didn't look at it, you know. I didn't	6	stock record.
7	isolate it one over the other because I knew I was	7	Q. Is it called a trade blotter?
8	basically obligated for you know, for all of it.	8	A. There's trade blotters, yes.
9	Q. Okay. Now, you said that you purchased	9	Q. Is that the same thing?
10	Treasury securities with the 703 account money	10	A. Same thing.
11	through the five institutions that you named?	11	Q. Okay. So if I if I
12	A. Right.	12	A. Trade blotters basically reflect also
13	Q. Bear Stearns, Fidelity, Lehman Brothers,	13	monies monies in and monies out for the payment
14	JPMorgan Chase and Morgan Stanley	14	of the securities. The trading ledgers just shows
15	A. Right.	15	the inventory long and short, and same for the stock
16	Q is that right?	16	record. Stock record would reflect where the
17	A. Yes.	17	securities are held.
18	Q. Okay. It was only those five firms?	18	Q. Okay. So I just want to get the terms.
19	A. Yes.	19	There are trade blotters?
20	Q. Okay. And did you maintain a consistent	20	A. Trading ledgers.
21	portfolio of Treasury securities at each of those	21	Q. And it's called a trading ledger?
22	institutions?	22	A. Correct.
23	A. They were rarely sold unless they matured	23	Q. Okay.
24	and then we repurchased, you know, different, you	24	A. You know, which would trading ledgers
25	know, Treasury bills. Yes, I mean, for the most	25	would be for the market making, proprietary trading
	Page 47		Page 49
1	part the monies in those accounts built and became,	1	and the investment account, investment ledger.
2	you know, more and more up to the maximum, which	2	Q. Okay.
3	was, I think, \$500 million pretty much in each	3	A. And then there's what's known as a stock
4	account.	4	record, which breaks down by each security.
5	Q. So you maintained 500 million of Treasury	5	Q. So each of those reports was done as of
6	securities at each of those five firms?	6	month end?
7	A. Pretty much, yes.	7	A. Daily.
8	Q. Okay. And then in addition you had the	8	Q. They were done daily?
9	portfolio that was purchased directly	9	A. The reports were effected daily.
10	A. Correct.	10	Q. Okay. And did you through
11	Q by the 17th floor people?	11	December 11th, 2008 did you maintain those records?
12	A. Right.	12	A. Yes.
13	Q. Now, the market making and proprietary	13	Q. So they should have been there for the
14	trading people were buying and selling securities;	14	Trustee when he took over?
l	right?	15	A. They would be, yeah.
16	A. Yes.	16	Q. Okay. And were they all electronic records
17	Q. And what kind of records were kept of the	17	or were they paper records?
18	securities that were held by the firm as of say	18	A. No. They were well, they were all done
19	month end of each month? Was there a record kept of	19	through computers.
20	an inventory of securities that were owned by the	20	Q. Okay. Who was responsible within the firm
21	firm as of the end of each month?	21	for generating these reports?
22	A. That the firm was long you're talking	22	A. Well, depends upon, you know, where they
23	about?	23	were executed. Basically, Dan Bonventry was the
24	Q. Yes.	24	operations director, so he had the final
25	A. Yeah. That was you know, you were	25	responsibility. The records themselves were

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 50		Page 52		
1	enerated by the systems people. And depending upon	1	Exhibit 16 a JPMorgan Chase account statement for		
[hether it was generated by the Stratus system,	2	the 703 account dated February 2001.		
3 w	hich handled basically all the all the market	3	MR. GOLDMAN: I want to clear something up		
4 m	naking, proprietary trading side of the firm, or	4	just so we know where they are.		
į	hether it was done by the investment advisory side,	5	MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah.		
6 th	nat would have been through the AS/400.	6	MR. GOLDMAN: The trading ledgers or		
7	Q. Okay. But the investment advisory side	7	customer accounts that we were talking about that		
	yould show would it show securities that actually	8	you were just being asked about		
i	adn't been purchased? In other words, the split	9	THE WITNESS: I don't understand the		
i	trike securities that weren't purchased, would	10	question.		
	ney would that be listed on that report?	11	MR. GOLDMAN: I just want to ask you some		
12	A. That's correct.	12	questions about where you could look at the end of		
13	Q. Okay. So that's the trading ledger?	13	the month to see what was held by the company.		
14	A. Right.	14	THE WITNESS: Right.		
15	Q. Okay. So	15	MR. GOLDMAN: Okay. Were those		
16	A. It would be it would be the customer	16	electronically maintained?		
	edger. There's a customer ledger.	17	THE WITNESS: Yes.		
18	Q. There's a customer ledger. So if I wanted	18	MR. GOLDMAN: Okay.		
1	o get an accurate picture of what securities the	19	MR. SHEEHAN: That's all right.		
	irm actually held as of any given day, what would e the best document to look at?	20	(Customers Exhibit Number 16 was marked for identification.)		
	A. You would have to look at the the	21 22	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Bernie, do you recognize		
22		23	this as a 703 account statement?		
23 tr	rading ledgers. Q. The trading ledgers. Okay. Now, at	24	A. Yes.		
1	PMorgan Chase did you have an account or accounts	25	Q. And if you'd turn to page four of		
23 31					
1 0	Page 51 pther than the 703 account?	1	Page 53 thirty-two?		
2	A. Yeah. They had what they called a	2	A. Four of thirty-two?		
i	controlled disbursements account, which most	3	MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah.		
Į.	prokerage firms maintain, so that the money was only	_	MS. FEIN: Is that the last Bates? It's		
1	ransferred it was part of the 703 account, but	5	777; is that right?		
£	t was so that they didn't take the money out of the	6	MS. CHAITMAN: Yes.		
į.	account until the checks would hit from the checks	7	THE WITNESS: Uh-huh.		
8 tl	hat you issued it to. So it was like a flow of	8	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) If you look at the entry		
1	inds account.	9	on the 1st of February for \$55 million and it says		
10	Q. Was there a 509 account? Do you remember	10	debit memorandum, reference purchase of ticket		
11 tl	hat?	11	number. Do you see that? It's down here, 55		
12	A. I don't remember the number.	12	million?		
13	Q. You don't remember. Okay.	13	A. Yeah, okay. Uh-huh.		
14	A. I mean, it was related to the 703 account.	14	Q. Do you know what that is?		
15	MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.	15	A. It's a debit, so I'm assuming it's I'm		
16	MR. GOLDMAN: I'm going to direct this to	16	assuming it's a check.		
17 t	he reporter. Do you need a break? Okay.	17	Q. Were you investing through JPMorgan Chase		
18	MR. SHEEHAN: I could use a bio break in	18	funds that you had on account?		
i .	bout five minutes.	19	A. Purchase of I'm not sure what the		
20	THE WITNESS: A what break?	20	question is.		
1 11 1	MR. SHEEHAN: Bio break.	21	Q. Were you that \$55 million, were you		
21		22	instructing Chase to invest that money in some		
21 22	THE WITNESS: Bio break?				
21 22 23	MR. SHEEHAN: Men's room.	23	interest earning security?		
21 22					

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 54	T	Page 56		
1	million. What did they purchase? I can't tell from	1	A. No. They would have they would do that.		
2	here.	2			
3	Q. Well, you would have to look at the ticket,	3	know, Tony knew that they were investing it, but		
4	001478.	4	they were he, obviously, would have had a		
5	A. Well, basically they wouldn't purchase	5	conversation with someone at the bank because at one		
6	anything unless we instructed them to do it, but	6	point we told them not to use that we didn't want		
7	they had all banks have what they call a sweep	7	money going into Nassau because it was a it		
8	account, you know, where they swept the money that	1			
9	was cash that was in an account, they put it into a	9	commercial paper that was not, you know, in the U.S.		
10	financial instrument so that it was an interest	10			
11	bearing account.	11			
12	Q. Okay. And would you tell them what to	12	Q. So where if I look at page nine of		
13	invest in it?	13	thirty-two, let me show you which one that is.		
14	A. No. They would do that themselves.		There's a hundred million dollar debit memorandum on		
15	Q. Okay. If you'd just look up a little bit,	14			
16	there's a \$13 million entry on February 1st?	16	February 5th. Do you see that? A. Uh-huh.		
17	A. Right.				
18	Q. And it says	17	Q. It's Bates number 1458787.		
	A. Nassau.	18	A. Right, uh-huh.		
19		19	MS. FEIN: Thanks.		
20	Q Nassau deposit taken?	20	MR. SHEEHAN: Yeah.		
21	A. Right.	21	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) So do you know what that		
22	Q. Attention, Tony Tiletnick?	22	would have been purchasing?		
23	A. Right.	23	A. It would have if it's not a it,		
24	Q. And it says to establish your deposit for	24	obviously, must have been a financial instrument.		
25	purchase or sale of Chemical commercial paper?	25	Whether it would be a CD or whether it be a		
	Page 55	_	Page 57		
1	A. Commercial paper, right.	1	Treasury, I can't tell.		
2	Q. Right. Do you see that?	2	Q. Okay. Did Tony Tiletnick consult with you		
3	A. Yes.	3	on a daily basis		
4	Q. Who was Tony Tiletnick?	4	A. No.		
5	A. He was the around the cashiering	5	Q or did he have authority to make these		
6	department.	6	decisions?		
7	Q. Was he responsible for dealing with	7	A. No. He had authority to do it himself.		
8	JPMorgan Chase?	8	Q. And in essence what were his instructions?		
9	A. Yes, uh-huh.	9	A. He was in charge of paying securities, you		
10	Q. Was he responsible to make sure that the	10	, 21		
11	money was invested so that it was earning money?	11	Q. But in terms of the investment of deposits		
12	A. Yes.	12	that were in the 703 account?		
13	Q. Okay. So was it your general practice to	13	A. He would put whatever money that wasn't		
14	make sure that the money in the 703 account was	14	being he typically wouldn't buy treasuries		
15	always invested in securities so that it was earning	15	himself. He was not someone that would normally buy		
16	money?	16	treasuries. He would basically be involved with		
17	A. Yes. We would never keep it just in cash.	17	purchasing financial instruments like CDs or		
18	That's what that that's why I'm referring to a	18	treasuries for the sweep account. They weren't		
19	sweep account. They would sweep their money into an	19	typically large amounts. I mean by large amounts,		
20	interest bearing account.	20	they weren't billions of dollars.		
21	Q. Okay. But if it's Chemical commercial	21	MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. All right. You want		
22	paper	22	to take a break?		
23	A. Right.	23	MR. SHEEHAN: Sure.		
24	Q was that would that have had to be a	24	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.		
25	specific instruction?	25	This ends disc number one. The time is 10:20 a.m.		

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 58		Page 60		
1	(A recess was taken and Customers Exhibit	1	A. Yes.		
2	Number 17 was marked for identification.)	2	(Customers Exhibit Number 18 was marked		
3	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.	3	for identification.)		
4	This begins disc number two. The time is 10:35 a.m.	4	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) I'm marking as		
5	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I've marked as	5	Exhibit 18 a 703 account statement for October 2002.		
6	Exhibit 17 a June 2001 statement for the 703	6	And Mr. Madoff, I'm going to open this to Bates		
7	account.	7	number 576, which is page eight of fifty-five. Mr.		
8	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Ms. Chaitman, your	8	Madoff, we're looking at a statement for		
9	microphone.	9	October 2002.		
10	MS. CHAITMAN: It's on.	10	And if we look at the entry on		
11	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Okay. Raise it up	11	October 1st, there's a \$279 million entry for		
12	higher. It's being covered.	12	it's a debit for the purchase of slash sale of JP		
13	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And I'm going to just	13	Morgan commercial paper		
14	take a look at page seven of forty-four. Mr.	14	A. Right.		
15	Madoff	15	Q is that right?		
16	MR. SHEEHAN: What's the Bates number?	16	A. Uh-huh.		
17	MS. CHAITMAN: The Bates number is it	17	Q. And, again, was this done on by Tony		
18	ends	18	Tiletnick under your instructions?		
19	MR. SHEEHAN: Oh, we have it, seven of	19	A. Correct, yes, yes.		
20	forty-four. I'm sorry.	20	Q. Okay. Now, were there times of the year		
21	MS. CHAITMAN: Sorry.	21	when you tended to have more cash to invest than		
22	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Go ahead.	22	others or was this a general?		
23	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) If you look at	23	A. No, no. It was just was just a normal		
24	there's on June 4th at the bottom of the page,	24	flow of funds.		
25	there's a \$50 million debit?	25	(Customers Exhibit Number 19 was marked		
	Page 59		Page 61		
1	A. Uh-huh.	1	for identification.)		
2	Q. And it says purchase of slash sale of	2	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. We'll go through		
3	JPMorgan Chase. Is that commercial paper?	3	a few more of these just because they cover		
4	A. Yes.	4	different periods. This is will be Exhibit 19		
5	Q. And then reference purchase of Chemical	5	and this covers the period of November of		
6	commercial paper?	6	December 2003. And if you could look at page 41 of		
7	A. Uh-huh.	7	65? Let me open it up for you.		
8	Q. Okay. And then above that there's a	8	A. Uh-huh.		
9	\$35 million debit memorandum for purchase of ticket	9	Q. There are two entries for December 22nd		
10	and then it's redacted?	10	where \$50 million		
11	A. Uh-huh.	11	A. Right.		
12	Q. Okay. And then above that it's	12	Q is being invested; is that right?		
13	12-and-a-half million and it says Nassau deposit	13	A. Yes.		
14	taken account?	14	MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. I'm going to mark as		
15	A. Right.	15	Exhibit 20 the statement for December 2004.		
16	Q. Can you describe what these are?	16	(Customers Exhibit Number 20 was marked		
17	A. Those are just financial instruments that	17	for identification.)		
18	are invested so that the money is not just sitting	18	MS. FEIN: Thanks.		
19	there not earning any interest overnight.	19	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Some of them I have I		
20	Q. Okay, okay. And, again, was Tony Tiletnick	20	don't know why some of them I have four and some of		
21	authorized to do this on a daily basis?	21	them I don't, but if you look at page 35 of 63,		
22	A. Yes.	22	which bears Bates stamp number 1486? Now, this is		
23	Q. Okay. And is it fair to say that the goal	23	this is December of 2004 and do you see that		
24	was to earn money on the investment advisory	24	there's a \$30 million		
25		25	A. Right.		
		,			

1		CONFIDENTIAL				
2 A. Uh-huh. 3 Q. And then there's a \$30 million purchase? 4 A. Right. 5 Q. Is it fair to say that those are again — 6 A. Uh-huh. 7 Q. — investments? 8 A. Yes. 9 Q. So that the investment advisory customers 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit 13 is? 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Morgan. It's their branch in 18 must be 19 nune 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 11 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked for identification.) 12 mus 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 12 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked for identification.) 13 ms. FEIN: Thank you. 14 Q. Ry Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 18 paper? 15 A. Vih-huh. 16 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper of it in july. 17 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and thar's — can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? 18 A. Yes. 19 Q. Can you tell what that is? 10 A. Yes. 10 C. Can you was plain what that is? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you was plain what that is? 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of IP Morgan. 14 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives; is that right? 15 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of IP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entery on June 6th. 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term of the province of the search of the province of the provinc		Page 62		Page 64		
3 A. Right. 4 A. Right. 5 Q. Is it fair to say that those are again — 6 A. Uh-huh. 7 Q. — investments? 8 A. Yes. 9 Q. So that the investment advisory customers 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I 15 don't know hwo to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. ERIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 26 overnight investment? 27 A. Uh-huh. 28 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 29 apper? 29 A. Right, uh-huh. 20 Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 21 paper? 21 A. Yes. 22 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to 23 have been his brother, Walter Tiletnick, took over 3 his job at one point. I think in 2007 he was 5 already - he had already died. 4 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. 4 MR. GOLDMAN: 1 fild indr know whether you 5 could hear with the microphone. 9 THE WITNESS: Uh-huh. 10 MS. CHAITMAN: The going to mark as 11 Exhibit 22 a Bear Stearns statement dated April — 12 dated August I, 2005. 13 MR. SHEEHAN: Twenty-two. My fault. 14 (Customers Exhibit Number 22 was marked 15 for identification.) 18 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Twenty-two. Can you 19 identify this document, Mr. Madoff? 19 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 20 vernight investment? 21 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 22 to entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 23 A. Uh-huh. 24 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 25 paper? 26 A. Right, uh-huh. 27 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to 28 paws an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 29 right for identification.) 20 (Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 21 (With everyone? 21 (With everyone? 22 (Row, it must be some sort o	1	Q Nassau deposit ticket?	1	these investments?		
3 A. Right. 4 A. Right. 5 Q. Is it fair to say that those are again — 6 A. Uh-huh. 7 Q. — investments? 8 A. Yes. 9 Q. So that the investment advisory customers 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I 15 don't know hwo to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. ERIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 26 overnight investment? 27 A. Uh-huh. 28 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 29 apper? 29 A. Right, uh-huh. 20 Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 21 paper? 21 A. Yes. 22 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to 23 have been his brother, Walter Tiletnick, took over 3 his job at one point. I think in 2007 he was 5 already - he had already died. 4 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. 4 MR. GOLDMAN: 1 fild indr know whether you 5 could hear with the microphone. 9 THE WITNESS: Uh-huh. 10 MS. CHAITMAN: The going to mark as 11 Exhibit 22 a Bear Stearns statement dated April — 12 dated August I, 2005. 13 MR. SHEEHAN: Twenty-two. My fault. 14 (Customers Exhibit Number 22 was marked 15 for identification.) 18 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Twenty-two. Can you 19 identify this document, Mr. Madoff? 19 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 20 vernight investment? 21 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 22 to entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 23 A. Uh-huh. 24 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 25 paper? 26 A. Right, uh-huh. 27 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to 28 paws an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 29 right for identification.) 20 (Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 21 (With everyone? 21 (With everyone? 22 (Row, it must be some sort o	2	A. Uh-huh.	2	A. I don't he died at one point. It might		
5 A. Uh-huh. 7 Q investments? 8 A. Yes. 9 Q. So that the investment advisory customers 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 11 Sodon't know how to describe it to you, but it's no different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 12 dated August 1, 2005. 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 22 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 19 paper of JP Morgan Chase. Okay. And then the next ont or bave an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to bave an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 3 wome sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. Q. Q. Kay. And then the next entry on June 6th 66 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 13 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 14 A. Where is that? Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 25 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to 4 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 26 Q. Can you, and then the next entry on June 6th 66 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 27 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 28 A. Where is that? Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 29 A. No. We only had one — well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Steams, you know, just a brokerage account for herself, but the firm, you knew only had one — well, I guess my where we bought Treasury band and the we were we though Ever the object to the cut must be worth of commercial paper of JP Morgan. It's June 6th. 29 Q. Okay. And then the next en	3	Q. And then there's a \$90 million purchase?	3			
5 A. Uh-huh. 7 Q investments? 8 A. Yes. 9 Q. So that the investment advisory customers 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 11 Sodon't know how to describe it to you, but it's no different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 12 dated August 1, 2005. 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 22 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 19 paper of JP Morgan Chase. Okay. And then the next ont or bave an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to bave an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 3 wome sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. Q. Q. Kay. And then the next entry on June 6th 66 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 13 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 14 A. Where is that? Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 25 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to 4 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 26 Q. Can you, and then the next entry on June 6th 66 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 27 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 28 A. Where is that? Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 29 A. No. We only had one — well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Steams, you know, just a brokerage account for herself, but the firm, you knew only had one — well, I guess my where we bought Treasury band and the we were we though Ever the object to the cut must be worth of commercial paper of JP Morgan. It's June 6th. 29 Q. Okay. And then the next en	4	A. Right.	4	his job at one point. I think in 2007 he was		
6 A. Uh-huh. 7 Q investments? 8 A. Yes. 9 Q. So that the investment advisory customers to were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit is is? 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I is don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no id different han JP Morgan. It's their branch in in in interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that i right? 12 entry for 50 million and that's investment? 13 A. Uh-huh. 14 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper? 15 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP overnight investment? 16 A. Right, uh-huh. 17 Q. And then the next entry of the paper? 18 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that i right? 19 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. It's seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that i right? 18 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. I is seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that it right? 19 Q. Can you tell what that is? 20 Q. Can you tell what that is? 21 Q. Can you tell what that is? 22 Q. Can you tell what that is? 23 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. It's must be a — you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. 21 Q. Okay. And the next entry on June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives; is that right? 22 Q. Gray And the seems sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. 23 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had — we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear	5	Q. Is it fair to say that those are again	5			
7 Q. —investments? 8 A. Yes. 9 Q. So that the investment advisory customers 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit 13 is? 14 A. If's a CD, commercial paper of the —I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. Ive just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. ERIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 64 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 64 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 64 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 65 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 16 or 67 of which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has	6		6	•		
8 A. Yes. 9 Q. So that the investment advisory customers 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the -I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different han JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. Tve just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an Page 65 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 2 overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper? 4 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and that's — can you explain what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. Yes. 14 A. Yes. 15 Could hear with the microphone. 16 Is dead August 1, 2005. 16 MS. FEIN: Twenty-two. My fault. 16 (Customers Exhibit Number 2 was marked for identification.) 17 MR. SHEEPHAN: Twenty-two. My fault. 16 (Customers Exhibit Number 2 was marked 2 for identification.) 18 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Twenty-two. Can you identify this document, Mr. Madoff? 20 A. It's Bear Steams' account statement. 21 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 2 years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, from the time I started my firm over the 2 years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, hundreds of business did you do with Bear Steams? 24 You know, from the time I started my firm over the 2 years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, from the time I started my firm over the 2 years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, from the time I started my firm over the 2 years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for — you know fro	7	Q investments?	7	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
9 C. So that the investment advisory customers 10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 19 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 26 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 27 overnight investment? 28 A. Uh-huh. 29 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 29 paper? 30 A. Uh-huh. 40 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 30 paper? 41 A. Yes. 42 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that ting it? 41 A. Yes. 42 Q. Can you tell what that is? 43 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 44 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 45 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 46 A. Ri says JP Morgan short-term derivatives; is that tright? 46 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 47 Q. Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 48 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 49 Q. Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 50 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives; is that tright? 51 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 52 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives; is that tright? 52 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 53 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 54 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 55 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives; is that tright? 56 A. Right, when hundred million is — it's June 6th. 57 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 58 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 59 Q. Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 50 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 51 Idon't know what that is. It mut	8	-	8	•		
10 were earning money on their money? 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit is? 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the —I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. Pre just got 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Twenty-two. My fault. (Customers Exhibit Number 22 was marked for identification.) 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 22 was marked for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 18 over a more page 65 or entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 20 overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper 6 JPMorgan Chase commercial paper 6 JPMorgan Chase commercial that's — can you explain what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 1 A. Yes. 2 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 3 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? Q. Six hundred million is — if's June 6th. A. Risa gray in business with pour know, hundreds of brokerage firms, Bear Steams, yes, certainly. I mean, 18 means are you know, in the firm, you know, only had none—well, I guess my 4 brokerage account of herself; but the firm, you 2 wife had an account at Bear Steams, you know, just 2 is of linancial instrument. 4 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 4 were we bought Treasury bonds and then we had — we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear executed trades on the exchanges through Bear	9	O. So that the investment advisory customers		-		
11 Exhibit 22 a Bear Stearms statement dated April — 12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. Pre just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 26 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 27 overnight investment? 28 A. Uh-huh. 29 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 29 paper? 20 A. Right, uh-huh. 20 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to 21 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 22 if right? 23 A. Yes. 24 Q. Can you tell what that is? 25 for identification.) 26 entry for 50 million and that's invested in short-term 27 derivatives; is that right? 28 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 29 Q. Six hundred million? 20 Q. Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 21 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 22 Akow, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. 29 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 20 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 21 Lon't know what that is. It must be a — you 22 know, only had — they had Treasury — an account to a browch and mee whad — we done the exchanges through Bear 29 were daded and suction and the exceuted trades on the exchanges through Bear 20 Lokay. And, again, is it fair to say that 21 Constance is the meet of the proposal variety bends and the we had — we exceuted trades on the exchanges through Bear 20 Lokay. And, again, is it fair to say that 21 Constance is the meet of the proposal variety bends and the we had — we exceuted trades on the exchanges through Bear 22 Constance is the meet of the proposal variety is dated w			10			
12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit 13 is? 13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no	1		1			
13 is? 14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 26 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 27 overnight investment? 28 A. Ith-huh. 29 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 29 paper? 30 A. Uh-huh. 40 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 30 paper? 41 A. Yes. 42 Q. Can you tell what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 41 A. Yes. 42 Q. Can you tell what that is? 43 A. Yes. 44 Q. Can you tell what that is? 45 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 46 Q. Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 47 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives, is that right? 48 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 49 Q. Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 40 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 41 Idon't know what that is. It must be a — you 42 Row, And, again, is it fair to say that 43 Is a financial instrument. 44 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 45 concent at Baes sumbers of the proving that a secount at Baer Stearns, you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for — you know, in we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with Bear Stearns? 45 through 2008. 46 C. Right, uh-huh. 57 Q. Can you tell what that is? 58 paper? 59 Q. Can you tell what that is? 50 paper? 50 C. Can you know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 50 paper? 51 C. Can you know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 51 Paper P	12	O. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit				
14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the — I 15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 19 two more of these. Tm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Twenty-two. Can you identify this document, Mr. Madoff? 25 or identification.) 26 A. It's Bear Stearns? 27 A. It's Bear Stearns? 28 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns? 29 vovernight investment? 20 overnight investment? 21 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 21 paper? 22 A. Right, uh-huh. 23 A. Uh-huh. 24 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper? 25 A. Right, uh-huh. 26 A. Right, uh-huh. 27 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and that's — can you explain what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that or ight? 28 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that oright? 29 Q. Can you tell what that is? 30 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 31 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 42 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 43 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 44 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 45 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 46 Q. Six hundred million is — it's June 6th. 47 Co When were an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that in general with Wall Street. 48 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that is a financial instrument. 49 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that is a financial instrument. 40 Co Wash. And, again, is it fair to say that were we bought Treasury on an account at where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had — we weccuted trades on the exchanges t			1			
15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no 16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 22 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Twenty-two. Can you identify this document, Mr. Madoff? 25 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 26 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Twenty-two. Can you identify this document, Mr. Madoff? 27 A. It's Bear Steams' account statement. 28 Q. (Did you — what was the time period that you transacted business with Bear Stearns? 29 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns? 20 A. It ansacted business with Bear Stearns? 21 through 2008. 22 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns? 23 A. A. Nuh-huh. 24 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper? 25 A. Right, uh-huh. 26 A. Right, uh-huh. 27 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and that's — can you explain what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? 28 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 29 Q. Can you tell what that is? 20 Q. Wank Schaitman) Twenty-two. Can you identify this document, Mr. Madoff? 20 A. It's abear Steams' excount statement. 21 Q. Did you — what was the time period that you transacted business with Bear Stearns? 22 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns? 23 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns? 24 you know, from the time I started business with Bear Stearns? 25 A. What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns? 26 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns? 27 C. Can you tell what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? 28 A. Yes. 29 Can you know, footh know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 29 C. Can you tell what that is? 20 Visit particular that you did billions of dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 21 A. With Be			1	-		
16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in 17 Nassau. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. Ive just get 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. Ive just get 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 26 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 27 overnight investment? 28 A. Uh-huh. 29 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 29 paper? 20 A. Right, uh-huh. 21 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns, 22 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns? 23 Stearns? 24 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns, 25 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 26 executed trades for their customers for — you know, 27 we were a wholesaler, a market makers and proprictary traders 28 traded with them, you know, undereds of brokerage 29 firms, Bear Steams being one of them. 20 Q. Can you tell what that is? 21 Q. Can you tell what that is? 22 Q. Can you tell what that is? 23 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 24 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 25 (Q. Can you tell what that is? 26 Q. Can you tell what that is? 27 A. With Bear Steams being one of them. 28 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 29 (Q. What kind of business with Bear Stearns) 20 Q. What were a wholesaler, a market makers sand proprictary traders 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a — you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns, 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 25 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 26 you know, from the time Priod that 27 A. It was probably the 1960s on, you know, 28 A. My market makers and proprictary traders 29 G. With them, you know, undered of brokerage 30 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 31 derivatives; is that right			1			
17 for identification.) 18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two theat five their five indentify this document, Mr. Madoff? A. I't's Bear Stearns' account statement. Q. Did you what was the time period that 20 you transacted business with Bear Stearns, 23 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns, 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 25 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 25 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 25 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 25 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 24 you know, how, fro			1			
18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got tow more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked for identification.) 22 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an 26 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 27 overnight investment? 28 A. Uh-huh. 29 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper? 20 And then the next one is 150 million and 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 5 paper? 4 A. Right, uh-huh. 5 q. A. Right, uh-huh. 6 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and 8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. Vou know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th 20 Six hundred million is it's June 6th 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 A. Itransacted business with Bear Stearns, 24 A. Itransacted business with Bear Stearns, 25 A. Itransacted business with Bear Stearns, 26 Ve war know, from the time I started my firm over the 27 you know, from the time I started my firm over the 28 years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, 29 (What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns, 20 (What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns, 20 (What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns, 21 I don't know hat that is: I's seems to 22 (What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns, 23 (Is		-		·		
19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a 20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an Page 63 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 2 overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper and that's can you explain what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that or right? 10 A. Yes. 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. Vu know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th derivatives; is that right? 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 19 Jidentify this document, Mr. Madoff? 20 A. It's Bear Stearns' account statement. Q. Did you what was the time period that you transacted business with Bear Stearns? 22 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns, 23 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns, 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, it most hat 1960s on, you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know down. 1 dentify this document, Mr. Madoff? 2 A. It transacted business with Bear Stearns, 24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know down. 2 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns? 3 Stearns? 4 A. My market makers and						
20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase. 21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an Page 63 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 26 overnight investment? 27 a. Uh-huh. 28 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 29 paper? 20 A. Right, uh-huh. 21 derivatives; is that right? 21 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a flanacial instrument. 29 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 20 Did you what was the time period that you transacted business with Bear Stearns? 21 A. It's Bear Stearns' account statement. 22 Q. Did you what was the time period that you transacted business with Bear Stearns; 23 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns, you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, what hat is AIP 24 What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns? 25 Un What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns? 26 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns? 27 Vour manacted business with Bear Stearns, you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, whence, it would business with Bear Stearns? 28 A. Urh-uh. 29 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial about that is? It seems to secuented trades for their customers for you know, we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with Bear Stearns? 3 Stearns? 4 A. My market makers and proprietary traders traded with then, you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 3 I think we probably the 1960s on, you know, it mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper th			1			
21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked 22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an Page 63 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 2 overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 5 paper? 6 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, timust be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 25 you transacted business with Bear Stearns, you know, you know, from the time I started mys firm over the your know, from the time I started mys firm over the your know, from the time I started mys firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, a regular basis. We trough 2008. Page 65 1 through 2008. 2 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear Stearns? 4 A. My market makers and proprietary traders traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, it were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with Bear Stearns? 10 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 11 think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year in the with them, you know, hundreds of brokerage are windlessed, and a secure of JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 10 Q. With everyone? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at		-	1			
22 for identification.) 23 MS. FEIN: Thank you. 24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an Page 63 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 2 overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 5 paper? 5 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and that's can you explain what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 14 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 25 you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, you know, on wow, wow know? 26 you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, on wow know? 26 Under the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with, you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with, you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for t	1		1			
A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns, Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an Page 63 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP overnight investment? A. Uh-huh. Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper? A. Right, uh-huh. Q. And then the next one is 150 million and that's can you explain what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? A. Yes. Q. Can you tell what that is? A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. I don't know what that is. It must be a you thow, it must be some sort of commercial paper that a financial instrument. A. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that A. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that A. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that A. Visc. A. It ransacted business with Bear Stearns, you know, from the time I started my firm over the years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, through 2008. A. It through 2008. A. Htrough 2008. A. My market makers and proprietary traders traded with them, you know, ou know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage firms, Bear Stearns, eyes, certainly. I mean, I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year in general with Wall Street. Q. Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? A. With Bear Stearns, Y. We were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. I dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns, Y. We were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with, you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their custome		·	1	·		
24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page 25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an Page 63 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 2 overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 5 paper? 6 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and 8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 Chay. Chay. And span short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 33 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that Page 65 1 through 2008. 2 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear 3 Steams? 4 A. My market makers and proprietary traders 5 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 6 executed trades for their customers for you know, 7 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did 8 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 9 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 10 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of 11 dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 12 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 13 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 14 in general with Wall Street. 15 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 18 Bear Stearns? 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 18 Bear Stearns? 19 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my 10 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just 21 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 veccuted trades on the e	1		1	•		
25 years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know, Page 63 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 2 overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 5 paper? 6 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and 8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 stearns? 24 A. My market makers and proprietary traders 25 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 26 executed trades for their customers for you know, 27 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did 28 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 29 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 30 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 31 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 31 in general with Wall Street. 32 Q. With everyone? 33 A. With everyone? 34 A. With Bear Stearns, you know, on a regular basis. We 35 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 36 executed trades for their customers for you know, 37 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did 38 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 4 A. With Bear Stearns, ves, certainly. I mean, 39 It hink we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 4 in general with Wall Street. 4 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 4 Bear Stearns? 5 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 5 Page 65 6 A. Yes. 6 A. With Bear Stearns, you know, just 9 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my 9 wife had an account for herself; but t	1		1	·		
Page 63 1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 2 overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 5 paper? 5 paper? 6 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and 8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 Chay. And what that is. It must be a you 21 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 22 is a financial instrument. 23 hundred million and that where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that Page 65 1 through 2008. 2 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear 3 Stearns? 4 A. My market makers and proprietary traders 5 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 6 executed trades for their customers for you know, 7 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did 8 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 9 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 10 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of 11 dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 12 A. With Bear Stearns? 13 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 14 in general with Wall Street. 15 Q. With everyone? 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 18 Bear Stearns? 19 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my 10 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just 11 don't know what that is. It must be a you 12 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 13 know, only had they had Treasury an account 14 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 15 executed trades on the excludes on the excludes on the excludes on the excludes on th	1		l	•		
1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP 2 overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 5 paper? 6 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and 8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 Steams? 24 A. My market makers and proprietary traders 25 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 26 executed trades for their customers for you know, 27 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did 28 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 29 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 20 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of 21 dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 22 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 23 I through 2008. 24 A. My market makers and proprietary traders 25 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 26 executed trades for their customers for you know, 27 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did 28 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 29 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 29 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 21 I through 2008. 2 A. With Bear Stearns vent of say that you did bullions of 2 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 2 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 2 A. With Bear Stearns, you know, hundred a trillion dollars a year 2 in general with Wall Street. 2 Q. Now, did you have more than one a			23	years. So it was probably the 1900s on, you know,		
2 Overnight investment? 3 A. Uh-huh. 4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial 5 paper? 6 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and 8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 Stearns? 24 A. My market makers and proprietary traders 25 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 26 executed trades for their customers for you know, 27 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did 28 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 29 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 20 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of 20 dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 21 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 23 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 24 in general with Wall Street. 26 Q. With everyone? 28 A. Yes. 29 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 29 Bear Stearns? 20 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my 20 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just 21 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 29 girans, Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns, 23 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 24 know, only had they had Treasury an account 25 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 26 executed trades for their custome	1	_	1	<u> </u>		
A. Uh-huh. Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial paper? A. Right, uh-huh. Q. And then the next one is 150 million and that's can you explain what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? A. Yes. Q. Can you tell what that is? A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 3 Stearns? 4 A. My market makers and proprietary traders traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We executed trades for their customers for you know, we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, It ink we probably traded a trillion dollars a year in general with Wall Street. Q. With everyone? A. Yes. Q. With everyone? A. Yes. Q. Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? A. No. We only had one well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear	1			-		
4 A. My market makers and proprietary traders 5 paper? 6 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and 8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 25 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 26 executed trades for their customers for you know, 27 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did 28 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 29 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 20 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of 22 dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 24 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 25 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 26 in general with Wall Street. 27 Q. With everyone? 28 A. Yes. 29 (With everyone? 29 (With everyone? 20 A. Yes. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 (A. My market makers and proprietary traders 25 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 26 executed trades for their customers for you know, 29 think them, you know, hundreds of brokerage 29 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 20 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of 20 dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 21 A. With Bear Stearns peing one of them. 21 A. With Bear Stearns peing one of them. 22 A. Yes, wo, only dad a trillion dollars a year 23 in general with Wall Street. 24	1	-	1	-		
5 paper? 6 A. Right, uh-huh. 7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and 8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 25 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We 26 executed trades for their customers for you know, 27 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did 28 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage 29 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 20 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of 20 dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 21 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 22 in general with Wall Street. 23 Q. With everyone? 24 A. Yes. 25 Q. With everyone? 26 A. Yes. 27 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 28 Bear Stearns? 29 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my 20 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just 21 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 22 know, only had they had Treasury an account 23 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 24 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear	1			1		
A. Right, uh-huh. Q. And then the next one is 150 million and that's can you explain what that is? It seems to have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that right? A. Yes. Q. Can you tell what that is? A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term A. Where is that? Six hundred million? Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. I I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 6 executed trades for their customers for you know, we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, It hink we probably traded a trillion dollars a year in general with Wall Street. Q. With everyone? A. Yes. Q. Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? A. No. We only had one well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear			l _			
Q. And then the next one is 150 million and 8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that it seems to 4 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 10 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 12 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 13 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year in general with Wall Street. 15 Q. With everyone? 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 18 Bear Stearns? 18 Bear Stearns? 19 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just 20 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 21 know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 24 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear	1			-		
8 that's can you explain what that is? It seems to 9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 8 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 10 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 12 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 13 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 14 in general with Wall Street. 15 Q. With everyone? 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 18 Bear Stearns? 19 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my 20 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just 21 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 22 know, only had they had Treasury an account 23 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 24 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear		_	_	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that 10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 16 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 17 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 29 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them. 20 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 21 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year in general with Wall Street. 24 Q. With everyone? 26 A. Yes. 27 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? 28 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear		-	1	1		
10 right? 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. 22 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 23 I dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 24 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 25 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 26 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 27 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 28 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. Woh on ly all of the veryone? 29 A. Yes. 29 A. Yes. 29 A. Yes. 20 Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear				·		
11 dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns? 12 Q. Can you tell what that is? 13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 25 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 26 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 27 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 28 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 29 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 20 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 21 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 21 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 21 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 21 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 21 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 21 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, 22 A. With everyone? 23 A. Ves. 24 D. With everyone? 24 A. Yes. 29 A. Yes. 20 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my 20 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the fi	1		ĺ	- 1		
Q. Can you tell what that is? A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. Where is that? Six hundred million? Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean, I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year in general with Wall Street. Q. With everyone? A. Yes. Q. Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? A. No. We only had one well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear						
A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th is 600 million and that's invested in short-term derivatives; is that right? A. Where is that? Six hundred million? Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year in general with Wall Street. Q. With everyone? A. Yes. Q. Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? A. No. We only had one well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear				·		
14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan. 15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 15 Q. With everyone? 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at 18 Bear Stearns? 19 A. No. We only had one well, I guess my 20 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just 21 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 22 know, only had they had Treasury an account 23 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 24 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear						
15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th 16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 25 Q. With everyone? 26 A. Yes. 27 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? 28 Page 16 A. Yes. 29 With everyone? 20 A. Yes. 20 Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? 20 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear						
16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term 17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 26 A. Yes. 27 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? 28 We only had one well, I guess my 29 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just 20 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 21 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 22 know, only had they had Treasury an account 23 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 24 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear	J		1			
17 derivatives; is that right? 18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million? 19 Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. 20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. 21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 26 In Mow, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? 27 In Morgan short-term derivatives. 28 In Mow, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? 29 In Morgan short-term derivatives. 20 In Mow, did you have more than one account at Bear Stearns? 20 In Mow, only had one well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear			}			
A. Where is that? Six hundred million? Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that A. No. We only had one well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear				-		
Q. Six hundred million is it's June 6th. A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that A. No. We only had one well, I guess my wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear	1					
A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives. I don't know what that is. It must be a you know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 20 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just 21 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 22 know, only had they had Treasury an account 23 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 24 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear	l					
21 I don't know what that is. It must be a you 22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that 23 is a financial instrument. 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 25 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you 26 27 know, only had they had Treasury an account 27 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 28 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear	I					
 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that is a financial instrument. Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that know, only had they had Treasury an account where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we executed trades on the exchanges through Bear 						
 23 is a financial instrument. 23 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 23 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had we 24 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear 		-				
Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that 24 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear						
		·				
23 even in 2007 it was 1 ony 1 helinick who had handled 25 Steams because they were the clearing broker for						
	23	even in 2007 it was 1 ony Themick who had handled	25	Steams because they were the clearing broker for		

		CONFID	EN	TIAL
ſ		Page 66		Page 68
	1	Cohmad Securities, which is a firm that we owned.	1	Stearns, that would be a firm that that would be
	2	We were the owners of that.	2	part of our market making or proprietary trading
	3	Q. For Cohmad?	3	business.
	4	A. For Cohmad.	4	Q. Okay. And the second page?
	5	Q. Okay, okay. So is this a statement for the	5	A. The same.
	6	securities account because on the second page it	6	Q. Okay. So this is the the second page,
	7	lists different securities?	7	which is Bates numbered ending in 14, says buy SEG?
	8	A. Yeah, yes. It must have been yeah.	8	A. Uh-huh.
1	9	This is the securities.	9	Q. That's a stock; right?
	10	Q. Now, why would I mean, these seem to	10	A. Right.
1	11	indicate that the transactions were sold, bought,	11	Q. Okay. And then on the sell line it says
	12	received, delivered?	12	hold PR something, OUS. Do you know what that is?
	13	A. Uh-huh.	13	A. No.
1			14	Q. Okay. So is this a document that would
	14	Q. Why would you have used Bear Stearns to buy		have been generated by Bear Stearns or
	15	securities instead of buying them yourself? A. Because we're not a member of the New York	15 16	A. Yes. This is.
	16		17	Q. Okay, okay. If you look at page 16, which
	17	Stock Exchange. Bear Stearns was. So if we bought		
	18	an executed trade on the floor of the exchange and	18	do you recognize the handwriting on this page?
	19	we weren't a market maker in that security, we would	19	A. No.
	20	go through Bear Stearns. It could have been	20	Q. This is dated November 11th, '94 and the
	21	probably for like proprietary traders.	21	handwritten note says open account for Madoff. Do
	22	Q. Okay. Now, you've testified that you had	22	you see that? Here. Open account?
	23	two accounts at Bear Stearns. One was to hold the	23	A. Oh, handwritten, yeah.
	24	Treasury securities that were purchased and one was	24	Q. Do you know what that is?
L	25	trading?	25	A. No. This looks like Miller, you know,
		Page 67		Page 69
	1	A. It would have been for proprietary and	1	Tabak and Hirsch. It probably is probably an option
	2	market making trading activity.	2	account.
1	3	Q. Okay, okay. So if I wanted to get the	3	Q. Were they clients of yours?
	4	evidence of the Treasury securities that were	4	A. No. They must have been this isn't Bear
	5	purchased with the 703 account money, I would have	5	Stearns. This is the they're another
	6	to get the statements relating to the Treasury	6	broker-dealer
	7	securities?	7	Q. Okay.
-	8	A. Correct.	8	A that we must have done. It's an option
	9	Q. Okay. And did you maintain those records?	9	account
	10	A. Yeah. They would have been at the firm,	10	Q. Okay.
	11	yeah.	11	A that was part of our hedging, probably
	12	(Customers Exhibit Number 23 was marked	12	our proprietary trading department.
	13	for identification.)	13	Q. If you look at the third to the last page
	14	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm going to mark	14	of this collection of documents
	15	as Exhibit 23 a document which was produced by the	15	A. Uh-huh.
	16	Trustee. Now, this document consists of a number of	16	Q this is dated January 30th, 1985 and it
	17	different pages. And if you would, Mr. Madoff, I'd	17	seems to it says please install a restricted
	18	like you to explain to me to the best of your	18	centrex line to existing Turret equipment at Bernard
-	19	ability what each of these pages represents.	19	Madoff. Do you have any idea what that was about?
- [•	A TTT 11 (1 CM)		a see water than the second of

18 (Pages 66 - 69)

A. No. It's the communications department.

21 So it must be, you know, one of numerous, you know,

22 systems lines that we had to -- you know, we had

25 directly through them for our market making and

23 hundreds of these types of lines to different

24 brokerage firms so that we could route orders

20

A. Well, the first page is -- is an account

21 for Cohmad Securities, which is an account -- which

22 is a firm that we used to execute certain trades for

25 machine that went directly down the floor to Bear

23 Bear Stearns. If it was a -- if it was what's

24 called a dot trade, a trade that they had a dot

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 70		Page 72		
1	proprietary trading.	1			
2	(Customers Exhibit Number 24 was marked	2	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm going to mark		
3	for identification.)	3	as Exhibit 25 a document which is a JPMorgan Chase		
4	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm going to mark		position summary. So Mr. Madoff, did you have a		
5	as Exhibit 24 a statement of account, and I'm	5	separate account at JPMorgan Chase which held the		
6	wondering if you can identify that. It bears a	6	Treasury bills for the		
7	Bates number MS 236. Is this a Morgan Stanley	7	A. Yes.		
8	statement? You can	8	Q 703 account customers?		
9	A. I'm trying. Everything seems to be	1			
10	redacted. I don't know.	9	A. Uh-huh.		
		10	Q. Can you identify this document? Is it in a		
11	Q. Right. I believe that the MS means it was	11	form that you've seen before?		
12	produced to the Trustee by Morgan Stanley.	12	A. I don't know what I mean, I typically		
13	A. Okay. It probably is because it's Treasury	13	wouldn't look at these statements, so looks to me		
14	bills.	14	just like a you know, a typical Treasury bond		
15	MR. GOLDMAN: I think it is because if you	15	account where we bought treasuries. It lists all		
16	look on the last page, they have a note about	16	the activity as of April 2008.		
17	retirement accounts and review with your Morgan	17	Q. Okay. So if you had at JPMorgan Chase, you		
18	Stanley financial advisor. It's unlikely one bank	18	had about 2.8 billion, right, in Treasury		
19	is soliciting for another bank, so I think you can	19	securities?		
20	conclude it's a Morgan Stanley statement.	20	A. Let me see. Yes.		
21	THE WITNESS: Uh-huh.	21	Q. And then you maintained about 500 million		
22	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) So am I correct that	22	at each of those other four institutions?		
23	this is showing that you had one-and-a-half million	23	A. Right.		
24	dollars in income from this account as of March 8th,	24	Q. So that would have been 2.8 and then it		
25	2003? Am I reading that correctly?	25	would have been 4.8; right?		
	Page 71		Page 73		
1	A. What page are you on?	1	A. Right.		
2	Q. On the first page.	2	Q. And then you had Treasury securities that		
3	A. On the first page?	3	were purchased directly by		
4	Q. It looks like it looks like Morgan	4	A. Right.		
5	Stanley is holding Treasury bills; right?	5	Q Frank DiPascali?		
6	A. Uh-huh, right.	6	A. Right. It would be at DTC. Those would		
7	Q. Okay. And then it has a liquid asset fund	7	have been no. Those would have been by those		
8	of about 9.7 billion. Do you see that?	8	would have been bought by Frank.		
9	A. Nine point seven billion? No.	9	(Customers Exhibit Number 26 was marked		
10	Q. No, million. Excuse me.	10	for identification.)		
11	A. Nine million, right.	11	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm going to mark		
12	Q. Excuse me, excuse me. Yes, of course.	12	as Exhibit 26 what I believe is a Fidelity		
13	A. Yeah. Right. A million five hundred	13	statement. Can you identify this?		
14	thousand dollars was the yearly income.	14	A. Uh-huh.		
15	Q. Okay. To the best of your recollection did	15	Q. Is it a Fidelity statement?		
16	you have more than one account at Morgan Stanley?	16	A. Yes.		
17	A. Not for treasuries. We would have had only	17	Q. So they use the trade name Premium		
18	one account.	18	Services?		
19	Q. One account for treasuries?	19	A. Uh-huh.		
	-	20			
20	A. Right.		Q. And this statement is dated January 31,		
21	Q. But you would have had accounts for	21	1999. So what does the statement show that Fidelity		
22	something	22	was holding in U.S. Treasury securities?		
23	A. Well, we also executed trades for Morgan	23	A. Looks like 205 million.		
24	Stanley.	24	Q. Okay. And these were bearing interest of		
25	(Customer Exhibit Number 25 was marked for	25	5.25 percent and 5.375 percent?		

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 74		Page 76		
1	A. Right, uh-huh.	1	THE WITNESS: All right. I'm okay for		
2	Q. And was this purchased with money from the	2	now.		
3	703 account?	3	MS. CHAITMAN: Do you want to? Do you		
4	A. Yes.	4	want to?		
5	(Customers Exhibit Number 27 was marked	5	THE WITNESS: No. It's all right.		
6	for identification.)	6	MS. CHAITMAN: You sure?		
7	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) I've marked as	7	MR. SHEEHAN: Whenever you're ready, just		
8	Exhibit 27 an August 31, 1991 statement of	8	tell us.		
9	Clothmasters, Inc. Mr. Madoff, was Clothmasters an	9	THE WITNESS: Okay.		
10	investment advisory customer?	10	MR. SHEEHAN: We're not going anywhere.		
11	A. I would assume so, yes.	11	THE WITNESS: I don't know how long she's		
12	Q. Okay. And this statement is dated August	12	going to be with this. What are you doing?		
13	31, 1991. Can you tell what trading strategy this	13	MS. CHAITMAN: Well, I		
14	statement reflects?	14	MR. SHEEHAN: I think we're looking at all		
15	MR. GOLDMAN: I'm going to step out for a	15	day.		
16	second.	16	CHAITMAN: No, but if you want do you		
17	MS. CHAITMAN: Sure.	17	want to take a break? Is this when you normally eat		
18	THE WITNESS: This looks like a it	18	lunch? Why don't we		
19	looks like a split strike trade via equity. It	19	MR. SHEEHAN: Why don't we just do it?		
20	looks like a basket of securities that were part of	20	MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah.		
21	the split strike transaction.	21	THE WITNESS: Okay.		
22	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. And as of	22	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.		
23	August 31, 1991 were you actually purchasing the	23	The time is 11:09 a.m.		
24	securities?	24	(A luncheon recess was taken.)		
25	A. Yes.	25	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.		
	Page 75		Page 77		
1	(Customers Exhibit Number 28 was marked	1	The time is 11:29 a.m.		
2	for identification.)	2	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Just to review, Mr.		
3	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) I'm marking as	3	Madoff, if I wanted to get a full picture of the		
1	Exhibit 28 a document which is called Account	4	Treasury securities that were purchased with money		
5	Canada. Can you tell me what this is?	5	from the 703 account as of any point in time from		
6	A. Looks like it says Canadian dollars, so	6	say 1994 on when you say that the split strike,		
	this must have been part of our proprietary trading,	7	that's when you stopped writing securities for the		
1	I think. I doubt whether this is I doubt whether	8	customers, I would have to get the statements from		
9	this is a customer.	9	Bear Stearns; right?		
10	Q. So this is a record of investments that the	10	A. (Witness nods head.)		
11	firm made in Canadian dollars?	11	Q. The statements from Morgan Stanley?		
12	A. Right.	12	A. Right.		
13	Q. Is this a report that was regularly	13	Q. The statements from Fidelity?		
1		14	A. Right.		
	prepared by your firm?	15	O The statements from I ahman Brothers?		
15	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you	15	Q. The statements from Lehman Brothers?		
16	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know	16	A. Right.		
16 17	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know Q. Okay. I don't want you to guess if	16 17	A. Right. Q. And I would have to get the JPMorgan Chase		
16 17 18	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know Q. Okay. I don't want you to guess if A. No. I don't know.	16 17 18	A. Right. Q. And I would have to get the JPMorgan Chase statements like the one we looked at, which was the		
16 17 18 19	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know Q. Okay. I don't want you to guess if A. No. I don't know. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.	16 17 18 19	A. Right. Q. And I would have to get the JPMorgan Chase statements like the one we looked at, which was the account that held the Treasury securities?		
16 17 18 19 20	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know Q. Okay. I don't want you to guess if A. No. I don't know. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. MR. GOLDMAN: Do you need to eat?	16 17 18 19 20	A. Right. Q. And I would have to get the JPMorgan Chase statements like the one we looked at, which was the account that held the Treasury securities? A. Correct.		
16 17 18 19 20 21	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know Q. Okay. I don't want you to guess if A. No. I don't know. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. MR. GOLDMAN: Do you need to eat? THE WITNESS: Yeah. Whenever you're	16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Right. Q. And I would have to get the JPMorgan Chase statements like the one we looked at, which was the account that held the Treasury securities? A. Correct. Q. Okay. And if I wanted to get a complete		
16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know Q. Okay. I don't want you to guess if A. No. I don't know. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. MR. GOLDMAN: Do you need to eat? THE WITNESS: Yeah. Whenever you're MR. GOLDMAN: They have your food outside.	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. Right. Q. And I would have to get the JPMorgan Chase statements like the one we looked at, which was the account that held the Treasury securities? A. Correct. Q. Okay. And if I wanted to get a complete picture of the securities that your firm held that		
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know Q. Okay. I don't want you to guess if A. No. I don't know. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. MR. GOLDMAN: Do you need to eat? THE WITNESS: Yeah. Whenever you're MR. GOLDMAN: They have your food outside. THE WITNESS: Huh?	16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. Right. Q. And I would have to get the JPMorgan Chase statements like the one we looked at, which was the account that held the Treasury securities? A. Correct. Q. Okay. And if I wanted to get a complete picture of the securities that your firm held that were long positions that you actually held, I would		
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know Q. Okay. I don't want you to guess if A. No. I don't know. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. MR. GOLDMAN: Do you need to eat? THE WITNESS: Yeah. Whenever you're MR. GOLDMAN: They have your food outside.	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. Right. Q. And I would have to get the JPMorgan Chase statements like the one we looked at, which was the account that held the Treasury securities? A. Correct. Q. Okay. And if I wanted to get a complete picture of the securities that your firm held that		

	CONFIDENTIAL					
	Page 78	T	Page 80			
1	O. I'd have to look at were there other	1	A. One of the partners at Price Waterhouse.			
2	places that you held securities? Would I have to	2	Q. Do you remember who?			
3	look at, say, your account at Bear Stearns?	3	A. Ed Kostin, Edward Kostin.			
4	A. You would have to look at the banks if	4	MR. GOLDMAN: Could you spell the name?			
5	there were if there were bank loans.	5	THE WITNESS: K-o-s-t-i-n. He's deceased			
6	Q. Because if you borrowed from a bank, you	6	now.			
7	would have pledged the securities to the bank?	7	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And, again, I don't want			
8	A. Right. Typically they would be held at	8	you to mention any names, but were the hold harmless			
	DTC, but they would be in the bank's account at DTC.	9	agreements signed by members of all the four			
10	They would be journaled over to the bank. So you'd	10	families?			
10		11	A. Yes.			
11	have to look at the DTC you'd have look at the	12	Q. And what was the total amount of the debt			
12	you would have to get that from the bank themselves					
13	because DTC would not give them to you.	13	that the hold harmless agreements obligated the four			
14	Q. What banks did you borrow money from where	14	families together to pay you?			
15	you pledged the securities to the banks?	15	A. Well, it varied depending upon the			
16	A. It could be JP Morgan. It could be Bank of	16	fluctuation of the of the securities because the			
17	New York, you know, depending on what period; but if	17	hold harmless agreements basically stated that they			
18	you were looking at 2008 or 2000s, it would be	18	were holding me harmless for any loss involved in			
19	typically Bank of New York, M&T, it could be JP	19	the naked part of their securities because of the			
20	Morgan. I think that's those are the banks that	20	short positions that had been maintained. So it			
21	we used at that time.	21	could have probably was a maximum of probably I			
22	Q. And if it's earlier?	22	would say at one point probably \$9 million			
23	A. You'd have to look at any one of the you	23	\$9 billion.			
24	probably couldn't get them, you know, but it would	24	Q. Okay. As of December 11th, 2008 do you			
25	be the banks that I mentioned to you.	25	have any sense of how much it was?			
	Page 79		Page 81			
1	Q. All the clearing accounts?	1	A. As of when?			
2	A. Right, right.	2	Q. December 11th, 2008.			
3	Q. So if I wanted let's say I'm talking	3	A. I couldn't give you an exact figure. You			
4	about 2003.	4	know, the			
5	A. Right.	5	Q. Don't mention any names.			
6	Q. I would have in order to determine what	6	A. Not counting the 6 billion, there was one			
7	securities were held by your firm, I would have to	7	debit balance of 6.3 billion.			
8	look at the DTC records for each of the banks that	8	Q. Okay. So one person had a was that a			
9	you listed before?	9	margin loan?			
10	A. Right.	10	A. Yes.			
11	Q. Plus your own DTC	11	Q. So ones customer had a margin loan of six			
12	A. Right.	12	billion?			
13	Q correct? And would that give me a	13	A. Right, right.			
14	complete picture of all the securities you owned as	14	Q. And then			
15	of a given point in time?	15	A. Then I would say the others were probably			
16	A. Uh-huh.	16	there was probably an additional \$5 billion in			
17	Q. Yes?	17	exposure that they caused me.			
18	A. Yes.	18	Q. Okay. So it was approximately \$11 billion			
19	Q. Now, again, I don't want you to mention any	19	at the time you confessed?			
20	individual names, but you testified previously that	20	A. Approximately, yes.			
21	the four families entered into hold harmless	21	Q. Okay. Now, Mr. Madoff, you've testified			
22	agreements with you?	22	that the investment advisory fraud did not begin			
23	A. Right.	23	until either late 1993 or early 1994. Are you aware			
24	Q. Do you recall who was involved in drafting	24	that David Kugel testified that the fraud began in			
25	those hold harmless agreements?	25	the 1970s?			
1		L				

		CONFID	EN	TIAL
		Page 82		Page 84
	1	A. Yes.	1	for the customers in? All right. So he would pick
-	2	Q. Mr. Kugel testified at the Bonventry trial	2	out a security that we were trading and he would
	3 that	t in the 1970s he gave Annette Bongiorno	3	give him the correct formula. Once they got that
		itrage trades for the accounts of Stanley, Chase	4	formula, that scrap of paper, the next step would be
		I for Avellino and Bienes. Were you defrauding	5	to go and search our trading records, which would be
	6 Cha	ase and Avellino and Bienes in the 1970s?	6	what the market maker or the firm's investment
	7	A. No.	7	account bought and sold over a period of let's say
	8	Q. Did you read Mr. Kugel's testimony?	8	for four days.
	9	A. Yes.	9	And then they would he would by running
1	.0	Q. Do you think it's accurate?	10	a run of what we bought and sold, then Annette or
1	1	A. No.	11	Jodi, not David, you know, Annette or Jodi would
1	2	Q. Can you explain why?	12	look through the trading records and pick out a
1	3	A. First of all, I think that	13	certain number of shares in stock and they would
1	.4	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Microphone, microphone,	14	come up with an average price and the appropriate
1	5 mic	crophone.	15	number of shares.
1	6	MS. CHAITMAN: You took care of the	16	All right. So this David Kugel had no
1	7 mic	crophone.	17	access to any of those records. He wouldn't be able
1	8	MR. GOLDMAN: Want me to remove the	18	to do that. He was just giving them he was just
1	9 mic	crophone? Sorry.	19	giving them what the correct formula would be.
2	20	MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry, Mr. Madoff.	20	So by for some reason the Trustee, all
2	21	THE WITNESS: I guess the best way to	21	right, because he had this piece of paper which they
2	2 des	cribe from what I've been able to piece	22	showed me when they first came down here years ago
2	3 tog	ether from the what I've read from the	23	and asked me what it was, I told them it was a
2	4 test	timony and what I've been told and what I've seen	24	formula, exactly what I just said. They determined
2	25 is t	hat this so-called smoking gun I would refer to	25	from that that David was generating the trade and
r		Page 83		Page 85
	1 it is	s that David Kugel, who is one of my convertible	1	that we weren't actually buying. He was just making
	2 bor	nd traders, used to at our at my request	2	up the trade, which I laughed at at the time because
	3 use	ed to generate a convertible bond formula that he	3	it didn't make any sense, you know, for him to do
	4 wo	uld give to either Annette Bongiorno or Jodi, all	4	that. He couldn't possibly generate the trade
	5 rig	ht, that would lay out what the proper conversion	5	because he had no access to the records to pick that
	6 rati	io was on a particular convertible security.	6	out. He was just looking at one trade.
	7	In other words, it was a formula that he	7	That is why and that was why Dubinsky,
	8 wo	uld write on a scrap of paper that would say MCI	8	you know, you know, did not have the couldn't
	9 cor	nvertible bond would be bought 100 bonds, you	9	match up the number of shares or the price properly.
1	l0 wo	uld short let's say a thousand shares of stock at	10	So David's testimony and I don't know why he
1	ll ac	ertain price. And they would take that formula	11	would even say that. I don't think that he would
1	2 and	I they would use that when they were going to now	12	if he believed that he was actually generating a
1	13 ger	nerate a trade for a client.	13	trade, I can't believe that he would even think that
1	14	All right. Now, that was so that they	14	he was generating a trade because he knows that.
1		cause they were not traders, they were not	15	I mean, it just didn't make any sense. So
1	l6 fan	niliar with what the proper conversion ratios	16	either he was either the Trustee or whoever it
1		re. All right. So typically what would happen,	17	was that was determining that, you know, just didn't
1	18 the	step used to be if Annette would come to them	18	understand it, which is probably the most likely
1		h a convertible bond and say okay, I have a	19	situation or they were just trying to create a
2		llion dollars worth of convertible bonds, that	20	situation. Just doesn't make any sense.
2	21 typ	sically would be a million because we traded in	21	And anybody that if you call anybody in

22 (Pages 82 - 85)

22 for the industry, another person that ran a trading

25 mean, it made absolutely no sense.

23 desk that was familiar with how you did these types 24 of transactions would tell you the same thing. I

23

22 much larger numbers.

So she would say there's \$10 million

25 What securities would you recommend that would put

24 available to be invested in convertible securities.

Page 86 Page 88 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, when you confessed client business and your proprietary trading 2 you weren't in the process of negotiating a plea department. The -- now, when do our -- when a firm agreement; right? like ours that is a market maker and is doing an 4 A. No, no. arbitrage business, whether it be split strike or Q. When David Kugel gave his testimony -whether it be convertible bonds and is trading A. Uh-huh. baskets and options and all sorts of hedging Q. -- he had negotiated a plea agreement; strategy, which is what our firm specialized in, when you do -- when you prepare your financial 8 right? 9 A. From what I understand, yes. reports, your focus reports at the end of any month, you are allowed to net all of your positions. 10 Q. So he had to give the prosecutor something 11 that the prosecutor wanted; right? 11 So, for example, if you have -- in our 12 A. I don't know. It looks like it. I mean, I 12 firm we could have ten traders trading the same 13 just -- you know, I don't think David Kugel was a -security. So some traders would have long positions in IBM. Some would be short positions in IBM. Some 14 you know, a devious type of person. David Kugel was 15 not a good communicator. I mean, he was known in would have option positions on in IBM. What you the firm as having a very hard time telling anybody have to do at the end of every month is you net all anything. Nobody ever wanted to speak to David the positions, the option positions, to come up with 17 17 a net exposure or net position. 18 Kugel. He was a very nice guy and he was actually a 18 19 talented trader himself, but he could not 19 So you could have, for example, one trader communicate with anybody. 20 may be long a thousand shares. Another trader is 20 21 I mean, and so that's the only thing I can long -- is short 500 shares of stock so that the net 21 think of is he didn't understand the question, he would be 500 shares. All right. The person that 22 22 23 got nervous. I just don't know, but it made 23 instructs -- there's one person that instructs, you absolutely -- it made absolutely no sense, his know, how you do all of this. Now, Irwin Lipkin 24 25 testimony. even before he retired was very -- was not the most

Page 87

3 know, first of all, you have to understand that the only one that ever saw a completed focus report in our firm or that ever signed a completed focus 6 report was me. Nobody -- nobody in our firm knew what the actual P&L was. The traders -- and this is not by accident. 9 In other words, the securities industry 10 has very strict requirements so that there's no 11 conflict of interest between market makers, the 12 trading department and so on. You're required to 13 keep your records separate. 14 The trade -- the market makers are not 15 allowed to see another market maker's, you know, 16 trading positions or P&L. As a matter of fact, you 17 have to have supervisors that are different. For 18 example, my brother -- my one son was in charge of 19 the market making department. The other son was in 19 20 charge of the proprietary trading department. They 21 had to be separate. 22 And you couldn't have a system -- the 23 traders are not allowed to see what this other 24 trader has a position of because of what they call

Chinese walls between your market making, your

And another example of this was there was

a testimony by Irwin Lipkin, all right, about -- you

Page 89 1 efficient person. Irwin Lipkin started with me when

he first came out of the Army, but as the firm grew,

3 as the firm became more and more sophisticated and

was trading in the old strategies, it was beyond

Irwin Lipkin's grasp, which was fine because he was 6

a bookkeeper.

7 He only had to know specific things. At the end of each month when you had to net all these different positions, Irwin Lipkin didn't do that. 10 So what would happen is if Irwin Lipkin and the records that he was looking at showed a thousand 12 shares of stock but didn't -- he wouldn't know what the rest of the firm's were. So somebody had to net 14 all of this out.

And it was a very complicated procedure and each firm depending upon the type of business you had had certain what they called no action letters from the SEC, which told you how you could -- you know, how you could handle each security. And as a matter of fact, because I was the chairman of the trading committee for the industry,

22 I had to work with the SEC when we formulated all of these different regulations and rules. So I was aware of the fact that the typical accountant or 25 lawyer, for example, would not be familiar with any

23 (Pages 86 - 89)

15

17

18

20

21

23

24

1

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 90		Page 92		
1	of that. So I was not the least bit surprised that,	1	A. Focus reports were accurate because that		
2	for example, Dubinsky's errors that he had because	2	wouldn't have affected the focus reports anyhow.		
3	he, obviously, was not that familiar with how you	3	The focus reports were accurate through 1992 for		
4	know, how you did this. Now, it doesn't mean you	4	sure.		
5	couldn't find out.	5	Q. Through 1992?		
6	If you went if you got someone that	6	A. Yes.		
7	really was familiar with all of these things, they	7	Q. Okay. So I know it's a long time ago and I		
8	would be able to understand that; but if you ask the	8	don't want you to say anything unless it's your best		
9	typical accountant because, look, I worked with	9	recollection, but you testified earlier today that		
	every major accounting firm in the country, you	10	you were doing the split strike trades until late		
10	know, over the years. So I was familiar with what	11	1993 or early 1994?		
11	they did, what they understood and what they it's	12	A. Right.		
12	•	13	Q. But are you unsure of it? I mean, do		
13	not surprising. It's a typical problem in the	١	•		
14	industry.	14	you A: No. I was I didn't do it for all of the		
15	So David Kugel's testimony as far as I'm		clients, you know. That's what I said. There were		
16	concerned as with Annette and as with any of these	16			
17	people in my firm, whether it be Enriqua Pitz or	17	some clients that I did do the trades through 1993		
18	anyone else because I read all of their depositions.	18	for.		
19	And, you know, none of that was really valid because	19	Q. Is there any way that we could determine		
20	they were looking at only what their specific job	20	now which clients you did the trades for and which		
21	was. They didn't know what the rest they weren't	21	ones you didn't?		
22	familiar with the whole picture of the firm.	22	A. No. I couldn't remember that for sure.		
23	The only ones that would know that would	23	(Customers Exhibit Number 29 was marked		
24	be Dan Bonventry in my firm, who was the director of	24	for identification.)		
25	all operations, or myself. It wouldn't have been	25	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm up to		
	Page 91		Page 93		
1	David Kugel. It wouldn't have been Enriqua Pitz and	1	Exhibit 29. I'm handing you what I've marked as		
2	so on.	2	Exhibit 29, which is an appendix to Mr. Dubinsky's		
3	Q. Did you believe that the focus reports were	3	report in which he lists the documents that he		
4	accurate prior to 1994 when you stopped buying the	4	considered. Have you seen this document before?		
5	split strike securities?	5	A. No.		
6	A. Yes. And you see, you're using the '94,	6	Q. Now, you've testified that Mr. Dubinsky did		
7	'93, '92, so I want to make sure there. I said that	7	not interview you and no one on his behalf		
8	the fraud began in '92 because that was when we	8	interviewed you; is that right?		
9	weren't completing all of the transactions in this	9	A. Yes.		
10	split strike. All right. There was some there	10	Q. Okay. And if you look at page eight of		
11	were some transactions in the split strike done, you	11	this document, it lists a number of people who have		
12	know, through 1993.	12	been whose deposition transcripts Mr. Dubinsky		
13	All right. But I'm not comfortable saying	13	said that he read. Can you look through this list		
14	that everything was done was done I'm	14	and tell me if any of these people it begins on		
15	comfortable saying that everything was done	15	the bottom of page eight		
16	correctly, you know, prior to '92.	16	A. Uh-huh.		
17	Other than the fact there was some back	17	Q and then it goes on to page nine. Can		
18	trading of of customer transactions for the	18	you look at these names and tell me if any of these		
19	accounts, for the four large accounts that started	19	people would have known how you executed the		
20	like in 1990, that was because of what happened	20	convertible arbitrage trades in the 1980s?		
21	was after the crash in 1987, the four big clients,	21	A. You're looking at the depositions you're		
22	you know, forced me to liquidate some of their	22	saying?		
23	positions. And that's when the hold harmless	23	Q. Yeah. The names of the people. Do you		
24	agreements started.	24	recognize any of these people as people who had		
25	Q. Okay. But	25	knowledge about convertible arbitrage trading from		

	CONFIDENTIAL					
	Page 94		Page 96			
1	the 1980s?	1	MS. CHAITMAN: Sure.			
2	A. None.	2	THE WITNESS: I'm still confused as to			
3	(Customers Exhibit Number 30 was marked	3	what the question is. I don't know. Maybe it's			
4	for identification.)	4	just me right now, but I don't when he's talking			
5	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. Now, I'd like to	5	about how many accounts, he's talking about what			
6	mark as Exhibit 30 an August 20th, 2010 letter that	6	is he talking about? Customer accounts or accounts			
7	was written by Scott Garrett to Stephen Harbeck and	7	we had at other brokerage firms or what?			
8	then a September 7th, 2010 letter from Mr. Harbeck	8	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Well, the question was,			
9	to Scott Garrett, which is the response. I'll just	9	and I'm reading from the bottom of page 17, if for			
10	have to find the one that I marked up. Just give me	10	the same period, which is			
11	one second. I should have one more of these. Let	11	A. Right.			
12	me just see.	12	Q December 1998 through December 2008,			
13	MS. FEIN: That's all right. We'll share.	13	Madoff, BLMIS or other Madoff controlled businesses			
14	MR. SHEEHAN: It's all right. Go ahead.	14	had other accounts at U.S. or foreign banks or other			
15	MR. GOLDMAN: This may be the marked up	15	financial institutions provide annual balance data			
16	one.	16	for these accounts?			
17	MS. CHAITMAN: Oh, yeah. Thank you.	17	A. Okay. Well, again, if he's talking about			
18	Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Have you seen this	18	accounts that we had, you know, if he's talking			
19	document before?	19	about that we had for example, if the Union Bank			
20	A. No.	20	in Switzerland handled an account for a hedge fund,			
21	Q. If you'd be good enough to turn to page 18?	21	they may have had ten hedge fund accounts because			
22	And the numbers are on the top of the left-hand side	22	they have been the custodian for those accounts. As			
23	of the page. The numbers are right up there.	23	far as we're concerned, we never had an account with			
24	A. Uh-huh.	24	these entities. So again, it depends on how you			
25	Q. SIPC is telling Scott Garrett that you had	25	define we have an account.			
	Page 95		Page 97			
1	all together you had the 703 account, you had two	1	We trade for we had we were hooked			
2	custody accounts at JPMorgan Chase and you had an	2	into hundreds of other broker-dealers, whether it be			
3	additional 127 accounts. Do you see that?	3	Charles Schwab or Merrill Lynch or Fidelity. You			
4	A. Right.	4	know, we didn't have a we don't consider that we			
5	Q. Does that sound accurate to you?	5	had an account there. We did business with them, so			
6	A. A hundred and twenty-seven accounts why?	6	we had transactions that went through that. We were			
7	Q. Held by I'm reading from the top of the	7	executing Charles Schwab's customers' accounts but,			
8	page. It says in addition to the Madoff 703 account	8	you know, Charles Schwab was our customer, not a			
9	and the two BLMIS custody accounts held at JPMorgan	9	customer of Charles Schwab.			
10	Chase as discussed in response to section two,	10	Q. Okay.			
11	question 1(a) above, an additional 127 accounts held	11	A. So I don't know			
12	by Madoff, BLMIS or other Madoff-related entities	12	Q. Is it fair to say that you don't believe			
13	have been identified to date as a result of the	13	that you, Madoff or BLMIS maintained 127 different			
14	investigation.	14	accounts?			
15	A. Well, I'm not sure which accounts he's	15	A. No, no. Again, it depends on how you			
16	referring to when he says 127 accounts. What is	16	define an account. I mean, we had hundreds, you			
17	that? Customer accounts or what is it?	17	know, of accounts. We had much more than 127			
18	Q. Accounts in the name of your firm, either	18	accounts depending upon what your definition of an			
19	you or in the name of either you or BLMI.	19	account is. We did 10 percent of all the trading in			
20	MR. SHEEHAN: Helen, it might be a good	20	the United States.			
21	idea if Mr. Madoff read question to question that's	21	So, you know, we had we transacted five			
22	being answered here, the page before.	22	or six hundred thousand transactions every day, you			
23	MS. CHAITMAN: Sure.	23	know; but as I say, if you were a customer of			
24	MR. SHEEHAN: It might be a little bit	24	Fidelity or Charles Schwab, you had an account			
25	helpful.	25	there. All right. You weren't my customer.			

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 98		Page 100		
1	Fidelity or Schwab was my customer. Now, they did	1	A. Uh-huh.		
2	business with us, Fidelity. We don't consider that	2	Q. One Bear Stearns account?		
3	we had an account with them.	3	A. Right.		
4	Q. Right.	4	Q. One Fidelity account?		
5	A. Because when we executed transactions for	5	A. Uh-huh.		
6	them, those transactions went through the clearing	6	Q. One M&T account?		
7	corporation. They were settled every day. We	7	A. Right.		
8	didn't keep money at Fidelity. They didn't keep	8	Q. And one Morgan Stanley account?		
9	money at our account. Those all went through the	9	A. Right.		
10	clearing accounts.	10	Q. Okay. Now, this is captioned Madoff		
11	Now, they would say that they they could	11	related accounts, year-end balances and annual		
12	say they have an account with us because they did	12	earnings accounts with transfers to and from the		
13	business with us. So they would have a they	13	Madoff 703 account. Do you see that in the upper		
14	would show that what business they did with	14	left-hand corner?		
15	Madoff on a particular day the same way that if you	15	A. Uh-huh.		
16	were a customer of ours, Sean Jones, it would say	16	Q. So these were is it fair to say that		
17	you have an account with us; but that's not what a	17	these were all accounts which received transfers		
18	firm	18	from the 703 account?		
19	Q. Right.	19	A. If that's what it says, yeah.		
20	A. So I don't know exactly how they're	20	Q. Well, do you recall I mean, you've		
21	defining an account.	21	testified that Treasury securities were purchased		
22	Q. Okay. If you look at the back of the	22	with 703 account money by Fidelity, Bear Stearns,		
23	document and you go in one, two, three, four, five	23	Morgan Stanley and Lehman; right?		
24	let's see. From the back of the document six	24	A. Uh-huh.		
25	pages, you see you get to this from the back of the	25	Q. And Barclays is Lehman?		
	Page 99		Page 101		
1	1 XI All	1			
1	document. You've got it.	1	A. No. Barclays is Barclays.		
2	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.	1 2	A. No. Barclays is Barclays.Q. Well, if you look at the entry for		
	_				
2	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.	2	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop.		
2 3	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong	2 3	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman?		
2 3 4	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder.	2 3 4	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop.		
2 3 4 5	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong	2 3 4 5	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we		
2 3 4 5 6	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder.	2 3 4 5 6	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their		
2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right. Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase securities?		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right. Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in your name?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase securities? A. It was used to purchase usually treasuries.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right. Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in your name? A. Uh-huh.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase securities? A. It was used to purchase usually treasuries. Q. From by MSIL?		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right. Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in your name? A. Uh-huh. Q. Was that used for the firm?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase securities? A. It was used to purchase usually treasuries. Q. From by MSIL? A. Right.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right. Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in your name? A. Uh-huh. Q. Was that used for the firm? A. Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase securities? A. It was used to purchase usually treasuries. Q. From by MSIL? A. Right. Q. Okay. And were those treasuries also held		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right. Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in your name? A. Uh-huh. Q. Was that used for the firm? A. Yes. Q. Okay. And there was a Barclays account?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase securities? A. It was used to purchase usually treasuries. Q. From by MSIL? A. Right. Q. Okay. And were those treasuries also held for the benefit of the investment advisory		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right. Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in your name? A. Uh-huh. Q. Was that used for the firm? A. Yes. Q. Okay. And there was a Barclays account? A. Right.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase securities? A. It was used to purchase usually treasuries. Q. From by MSIL? A. Right. Q. Okay. And were those treasuries also held for the benefit of the investment advisory customers?		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right. Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in your name? A. Uh-huh. Q. Was that used for the firm? A. Yes. Q. Okay. And there was a Barclays account? A. Right. Q. There were two actually, three Barclays	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase securities? A. It was used to purchase usually treasuries. Q. From by MSIL? A. Right. Q. Okay. And were those treasuries also held for the benefit of the investment advisory customers? A. Probably.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong document. A. Oh, I'm in the wrong Q. That will make it even harder. A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an hour. Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you. A. Uh-huh, right. Q. So these are this lists three Bank of New York accounts; right? A. Right. Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was just for you and one was for BLMIS; right? A. Right. Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in your name? A. Uh-huh. Q. Was that used for the firm? A. Yes. Q. Okay. And there was a Barclays account? A. Right.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q. Well, if you look at the entry for Barclays, underneath it says Lehman? MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman I'll stop. THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we use Madoff Securities in London cleared their transactions through Barclays. MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used Barclays as well. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in London A. Uh-huh. Q was that money used to purchase securities? A. It was used to purchase usually treasuries. Q. From by MSIL? A. Right. Q. Okay. And were those treasuries also held for the benefit of the investment advisory customers?		

26 (Pages 98 - 101)

	CONTIDENTIAL				
	Page 102		Page 104		
ı	held in Treasury securities?	1	Q. So what would if there's a if you can		
2	A. No.	2	quantify this. If you can't, just say you can't,		
3	Q. And for us to determine that, we'd have to	3	but what would be the average number of shares that		
4	get the Barclays Bank statements, is that for the	4	you would do on one ticket?		
5	Treasury account?	5	A. On a ticket?		
6	A. Correct.	6	Q. Yeah.		
7	Q. If you look on the next page, which is page	7	A. It varies. I just no way to be able to		
8	19 let me help you. Under paragraph two, what	8	tell you that. I know how many trades they were		
9	appears in bold is the question that was asked by	9	doing. They were doing, you know, anywhere from		
10	A. Right.	10	low of 250,000 transactions a day to 600,000		
11	Q Congressman Garrett. It said during the	11	transactions a day. I mean, you know, how the		
12	period 1992-2008 when Madoff was actively pursuing	12	shares were, you know, I don't you know, I don't		
13	his Ponzi fraud, he was engaged in market making and	13	know. I didn't pay attention to that.		
14	proprietary trading. For each of these years	14	Q. Okay.		
15	provide data on trading volumes and the annual gross	15	A. Why is it relevant?		
16	and net revenues from this trading activity.	16	Q. I'm just trying to get a sense of the		
17	And then the answer is a table, which SIPC	17	volume. In other words, let's say if we take in		
18	says the table below includes annual revenue, net	18	1983 you did a reported average monthly reported		
19	income and trading volumes as reported in the focus	19	trade tick at executions was 8,135.		
20	reports filed by Madoff with regulatory authorities.	20	A. Well, let me put it to you this way. The		
21	Madoff focus reports were available back to 1983.	21	industry kept records, transactions of how many		
22	A. Uh-huh.	22	transactions we did because they were reported, you		
23	Q. Was this information on the focus reports	23	know, to you know, to the NASD. I mean, it was		
24	accurate after 1992?	24	reported all over the industry basically. These		
25	A. I assume so. The revenue, yeah.	25	were not numbers that we generated. That went		
	Page 103	-	Page 105		
1	Q. So, for example, where it says average	1	through the systems, the clearance and settlement		
2	monthly reported trade ticket executions, do those	2	systems and the reporting, trade reporting systems		
3	numbers look accurate to you?	3	that we did anywhere from typically of a low of five		
4	A. It would be under focus reports, yes.	4	to ten percent of the actual number of transactions		
5	Q. Okay. And would the focus reports	5	were executed in the United States. That's not		
6	accurately reflect the monthly trade ticket	6	something that I made up.		
7	executions?	7	That was something that's been reported		
8	A. Uh-huh.	8	all over the all over the industry. It's been		
9	Q. And what if you can answer this, what	9	reported by the NASD and the SEC. I mean, by		
1	was the average volume of each trade ticket? I	10	anybody's scope it was a huge amount of business.		
11	mean, I assume you wouldn't do a trade for three	11	As a matter of fact, when we when we		
12	shares of IBM?	12	developed this Primex trading system and my partners		
13	A. No. These would be this is not I'm	13	were Goldman Sachs, Merrill Lynch, Lehman Brothers		
14	assuming these are not customer transactions. These		and Citicorp, the five all five firms that were		
15	are on the focus reports these were just	15	the partners in Primex handled 50 percent of all the		
16	reflecting the market making proprietary trading	16	trading in the United States. Again, this is not		
17	business.	17	numbers that we generated. This is what the		
18	Q. What you were doing for your own account?	18	industry reported.		
19	A. Right.	19	Q. Okay. But if I had been your customer,		
20	Q. Right.	20	would you have taken an order from me to buy five		
21	A. Yeah. So	21	shares of IBM?		
22	Q. Do these numbers look accurate to you?	22	A. No.		
23	A. I would I would assume so. If we run	23	Q. So what was the low		
24	the focus reports, the focus reports were accurate	24	A. We didn't if a customer called us up to		
25	all the time.		buy stock for them, we never took an order. In		

1	Page 106	_	Page 108
1	other words, you couldn't as a customer, our firm	1	Q. Did you ever need new cash from new
2	policy was to not handle a typical retail order for	2	customers to pay the earnings that were reported on
3	a client. We either you either had to be a	3	the statements?
4	broker-dealer or a bank to be a client of Madoff or	4	A. No. Let me make a statement that I have
5	if you were a customer, you had to have when you	5	never to my recollection ever had a conversation
6	opened an account, you had to have a minimum of	6	with a Trustee, ever. The Trustee never met with me, never spoke to me, never asked me anything from
7	500,000, which is at the very earliest \$500,000 in	8	the date of my arrest until currently. I've had
8	the account. Typically it was then 2 million. That was if you were an individual client.	9	meetings with the attorneys when the attorneys came
9	So but if you called us up and you said	10	down here after, you know, I don't know whether that
10	you want to buy 20 shares of IBM or you want to buy	11	was 2010 or some year in that, but there was
11	a thousand shares of IBM, we would not do that	12	nothing; but the Trustee, the only time I ever saw
13	order. If it wasn't the only customer business	13	the Trustee was at my proffer meeting with the SEC.
14	that we did was where we managed the entire account	14	Q. In December 2008?
15	and we made the decisions.	15	A. December of 2008. And as far as I recall,
16	Q. Okay. Now, if you'd look on page 23 at the	16	he never asked me anything and I never said anything
17	bottom of the page, the question was how many	17	to him.
18	accounts under consideration for avoidance action	18	Q. Okay. But did anyone from the Trustee's
19	were established with Madoff prior to the inception	19	law firm
20	of the Ponzi scheme?	20	A. No. The law firm, yes. They came down at
21	In making the net investment method	21	one period of time. David Sheehan could was
22	determination net equity from these accounts, has	22	present.
23	the Trustee used any of the pre-Ponzi disbursements?	23	Q. Okay. But did they ever ask you whether
24	If so, provide details, et cetera. And the response	24	you actually executed the trades that were done in
25	says based on the Trustee's investigation and upon	25	the convertible arbitrage strategy?
	Page 107		Page 109
1	review of the earliest records available to him, the		A war to district the district that the district the district that the district the district the district the district that the district the district that the district the district the district that the distric
1	10 110 11 OI MIC CALLED LOCATO A TAMADIO IO MILIM, MIC	1	A. I don't think they ever asked me that. The
2	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the	2	A. I don't think they ever asked me that. The only conversation I had with them about trade at all
_			
2	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the	2	only conversation I had with them about trade at all
2 3	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated	2 3	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly
2 3 4	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme.	2 3 4	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before.
2 3 4 5	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right.	2 3 4 5	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike?
2 3 4 5	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee	2 3 4 5 6	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No.
2 3 4 5 6 7	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in	2 3 4 5 6 7	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.)
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which people invest where the sole source of paying	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's okay.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which people invest where the sole source of paying returns on their investments is investments from new	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's okay. MR. GOLDMAN: I'll take it easy.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which people invest where the sole source of paying returns on their investments is investments from new investors	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's okay. MR. GOLDMAN: I'll take it easy. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. Have you seen
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which people invest where the sole source of paying returns on their investments is investments from new investors A. Uh-huh.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's okay. MR. GOLDMAN: I'll take it easy. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. Have you seen this document before?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which people invest where the sole source of paying returns on their investments is investments from new investors A. Uh-huh. Q on that definition was the split strike	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's okay. MR. GOLDMAN: I'll take it easy. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. Have you seen this document before? A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which people invest where the sole source of paying returns on their investments is investments from new investors A. Uh-huh. Q on that definition was the split strike ever a Ponzi scheme? In other words, did you ever	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's okay. MR. GOLDMAN: I'll take it easy. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. Have you seen this document before? A. Yes. Q. Okay. Do you know Bill Feingold?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which people invest where the sole source of paying returns on their investments is investments from new investors A. Uh-huh. Q on that definition was the split strike ever a Ponzi scheme? In other words, did you ever need new cash from new customers in order to redeem	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's okay. MR. GOLDMAN: I'll take it easy. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. Have you seen this document before? A. Yes. Q. Okay. Do you know Bill Feingold? A. No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated as anything but a Ponzi scheme. A. Right. Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee ever talk to you about the trades that you did in the 1980s? A. No. Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that he, in fact, had some trading records from the 1980s? A. No. Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which people invest where the sole source of paying returns on their investments is investments from new investors A. Uh-huh. Q on that definition was the split strike ever a Ponzi scheme? In other words, did you ever	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	only conversation I had with them about trade at all was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned before. Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly when the when you stopped buying the securities for the split strike? A. No. Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed the money from new investors in order to pay old investors? A. No. (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked for identification.) MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's okay. MR. GOLDMAN: I'll take it easy. Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. Have you seen this document before? A. Yes. Q. Okay. Do you know Bill Feingold?

	CONFIDENTIAL					
	Page 110		Page 112			
1	Q. I'd like to go through the substantive	1	are less readily available. Is that accurate?			
2	portion of this report and I'd like you to give me	2	A. That's correct.			
3	your insights on it; okay?	3	Q. If you'd just take a look at paragraph 15			
4	A. Uh-huh.	4	and if you'd just take a moment to read that and			
5	Q. So if you'd be good enough to turn to page	5	then I'd like your comments on it.			
6		6	A. Right. He's basically saying that, you			
7	A. Uh-huh.	7				
8	Q. And if you could just read paragraph 12 and	8	general do not trade for the most part on the floor			
9	then if you have any comments on that, I'd like you	9	of an exchange. They trade over the counter between			
10	to tell me what they are.	10	dealers. Madoff is one of the largest convertible			
11	A. Yes.	11	bond dealers in the country. We made more markets			
12	Q. Okay. Can you tell me what they are?		in convertible bonds than any other firm. He			
13	A. What? What did you ask me?	13	doesn't state that, but that was common knowledge.			
14	Q. Did you have any comments on this? Do	14	And he's saying that you couldn't get			
15	you do you	15				
16	A. Yeah. I think, you know, he pointed out,	16	that was when TRACE came in. And even when TRACE			
17	you know, the fallacy of what Dubinsky used, made	17	came in, there was question as to whether or not the			
18	statements about volume and so on. He's	18	correct volume was reported even then. Bond dealers			
19	criticizing I think there were 41 points that he	19	in general do not like to report their transactions			
20	made that Dubinsky was incorrect in his analysis,	20	or their volume because they consider it proprietary			
21	which was basically very similar to all my comments	21	information.			
22	when I analyzed the Dubinsky report.	22	The SEC would like look, the SEC would			
23	Q. Okay. In paragraph 13 he says that most	23	like everything to be transparent. That's been a			
24	trading and bonds, unlike stocks, takes place in the	24	in the 50 years I've been in this industry, that has			
25	over-the-counter market and that's something you had		been a debate that went on and still has not been			
-	Page 111	-	Page 113			
1	testified to; right?	1	resolved. And to a certain extent, you know, they			
2	A. Right.	1	blame me for a lot of a lot of this because of			
3	Q. And then he quotes the SIFMA website for	I	the fact that we were the ones that pioneered the			
4	the statement, quote, the OTC market is much larger	4				
5	than the exchange markets and the vast majority of	5	Right now all of these problems that you			
6	bond transactions, even those involving exchange		have with this what they call that book that came			
7	listed issues, take place in this market?	7	out, Flash Boys, all the trading is done in dark			
8	A. Correct. I think this is he's	8	pools and not when I came into this industry,			
9	reflecting very similar to the last time we had a	ļ	98 percent of the business in securities was traded			
10	deposition and I produced a very large book that was	10	on the floor of an exchange and listed securities.			
11	written. I gave you took as evidence	11	The SEC was unhappy with that and I was			
12	Q. Yes.	12	given the responsibility for developing a more			
13	A that stated all of this.	13	competitive marketplace. And that's how we started			
14	Q. Right.	14	this electronic trading and that's how I developed			
15	A. That was in complete contrast to Dubinsky's	15	NASDAQ originally. The volume on the on New York			
	report.	16	Stock Exchange's list of securities today is only			
17	Q. Right. And if Dubinsky had spoken to	17	about 30 percent on the floor of the exchange and			
18	anyone who did trading and convertible bonds in the	18	70 percent if it is done over the counter.			
19	1980s, would they have found this information out?	19	So and that's a constant problem. The			
20	A. Yes.	20	whole marketplace has changed and will probably			
21	Q. In paragraph 14 Feingold says in an OTC	21	never go back to the way it was. And nobody wants			
22	market investors do not trade directly with each	22	to the goal of the industry is to have less			
23	other but with many individual dealers who	23	transparency because people always always want to			
24	continuously make markets, paren, buy and sell. As	24	trade against somebody else. They're all competing			
25	such, OTC markets are much less centralized and data	25	with each other.			
	Daving O. 2. O manners and maken 1900 vontruitzou and uata	20	TIANA CHUA CHIVA			

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 114		Page 116		
1	So the idea is to conceal what you're	1	securities because he you know, it didn't match		
2	doing, what you're buying, what you're selling. And	2	the volume of the New York Stock Exchange when		
3	because of what the SEC would like to do, they'll	3	everybody knows that you don't you can't just		
4	never change that. Business is done more in Europe	4	look at the New York Stock Exchange volume.		
5	now than ever before and it's that's where the	5	I mean, how could you write a report that		
6	industry is.	6	said that? What he should have said is I do not		
7	Q. In paragraph 19 Mr. Feingold says, thus,	7	have access to the information to make a		
8	when Mr. Dubinsky cites data from the New York Stock	8	determination of whether these transactions took		
9	Exchange to support his arguments about bond volume,	9	place or not. That's what that's what you		
10	he is treating approximately one percent of the	10	know, that's what I would have done or anybody would		
11	activity as indicative of the entire market.	11	have done.		
12	A. Really?	12	Q. In paragraph 27 Mr. Feingold writes in		
13	Q. Is that	13	paragraph 99 Mr. Dubinsky inaccurately describes the		
14	A. Yes.	14	process by which convertible securities become		
15	Q. In fact, I think that the book that you	15	common shares. He writes that, quote, many		
	brought to the last deposition	16	convertible securities have the option for the		
16	A. Right, right.	17	company to call the security at a predetermined date		
	• . •	18	or at the company's discretion, that is, the company		
18	Q said that one percent of the convertible	19	has the right to convert the convertible securities		
19	bond trading was done on the New York Stock	20	into common shares.		
20	Exchange?	21	In instances where the bond or preferred		
21	A. Right.	22	equity is called, the shares are converted on the		
22	Q. And if Mr. Dubinsky or someone working for	23	record date at a determined amount, end quote. In		
23	him had spoken to anyone who did convertible bond	24	fact, except for a specific subcategory known as		
24	trading in the 1980s, would they have learned that?	25	quote, mandatory, end quote, convertible securities,		
25	A. Look, without trying to be cruel, the	23			
	Page 115		Page 117		
1	Dubinsky report is an embarrassment. I mean, I just	1	the securities are convertible at the investor's		
2	that's the only way to describe it. Quite	2	discretion, not the issuing company's. When a		
3	frankly, I don't understand it because if you look	3	company calls a security, the investor is then given		
4	at his background, you know, as an accountant and	4	a period typically between 20 and 120 days in which		
5	his so-called fraud order, I don't understand how	5	to decide whether to convert the security into		
6	to me it's a mystery and would be for anybody a	6	common shares or to accept the cash call price		
7	mystery that would read that report would be	7	stipulated in the company's call notice. Do you		
8	stunned, you know, at his at the report.	8	agree with Mr. Feingold on that?		
9	I don't understand it. I mean, Feingold's	9	A. Yes.		
10	background is certainly equal, if not better, than	10	Q. Now, in paragraph 30 Mr. Feingold writes		
11	Dubinsky's and it's certainly more current. So but,	11	footnote one of two of Mr. Dubinsky's report		
12	quite frankly, you could find anybody that was	12	contends that a significant percentage of the short		
13	familiar with the marketplaces that would be able to	13	positions reported by Madoff customers exceed the		
14	write the same kind of report that Feingold wrote	14	amount of short interest in those stocks as reported		
15	that was critical of Dubinsky's report.	15	at month end by the stock exchange. I found this		
16	He does state in the report if you read	16	very dubious.		
17	through the Dubinsky report, he does make comments	17	Going through the list I noticed that		
18	that he doesn't have he doesn't have access to	18	Pfizer, one of the world's largest drug companies,		
19	certain information. He can't find it, but that	19	had short interests according to Mr. Dubinsky's		

20 table of 826,162 shares at the end of March 1992. 21 Pfizer's closing price that month was \$69.50 per 22 share according to Yahoo Finance. Average daily trading volume in Pfizer was 24 10.74 million shares. If Mr. Dubinsky's data are

25 correct, the short interest in Pfizer then

30 (Pages 114 - 117)

23

21 conclusions.

22

20 didn't prevent him from still coming -- drawing

23 to say, well, I only looked at the New York Stock

24 Exchange volume, you know, and, therefore, I'm

determined that Madoff could not have bought

So if you're going to -- if you're going

Page 118 Page 120 1 constituted less than eight percent of an average did any transactions. He made statements like because he couldn't find confirmations, therefore, day's volume. 3 A. I don't know what you -- I don't know what from other broker-dealers. Therefore, the 4 you're asking me. I mean, as I say, I'm at a loss transaction never took place. to explain this whole Dubinsky report. I know, it's 5 All right. Him not understanding that the -- if it wasn't such a -- if his accusations weren't 6 industry stopped producing confirmations to so serious, it would almost be comical. noncustomers. So when I bought stock from -- you know, in the open market from Merrill Lynch, we Q. Well, is it difficult to find out what the 9 didn't send confirmations to each other. The average daily volume in Pfizer was? 10 A. Yes, I mean, because volumes were reported. 10 industry discontinued that. 11 The over the -- he's looking at volume that was 11 Picard drew a conclusion because he 12 couldn't produce a confirmation. Therefore, the 12 reported on the exchange when over-the-counter 13 dealers don't report the volume. I mean, you know, 13 trade never took place. He totally ignored the fact so you can't -- it's like adding apples and oranges. that, number one, confirmations weren't even 14 You can't -- you can't -- you can't find the generated any longer, which is something that is 16 information. very obvious to anybody in the industry. Also, he Again, as I said before, the business of 17 totally eliminated the fact that nobody keeps 17 18 records past six years any longer. 18 an exchange is to try and let people know exactly 19 They're destroyed, you know. So he -- you 19 what has happened. That's what they advertise. You know, but he had a conclusion that he drew from day 20 know, an exchange wants to make everything public 20 21 because in theory, you know, the SEC would love, you 21 one very similar to what the U.S. Attorney did when know, the public to understand everything that goes 22 he asked me do I ever short stocks and I said yes, 22 23 on, how many shares trade, where they trade, at what 23 of course, I short stocks. You know, he said did 24 price they trade. Institutions who do the majority 24 you ever sell to a customer that didn't know? Of 25 of the business want to do just the opposite. 25 course, I did. Page 119 Page 121 They do not want to let, you know, 1 1 You know, and I had to explain to the U.S. everybody know what they're doing because it's no Attorney that that's what the business of market makers are doing, you know; but so he wanted to different than like insider trading. You know, the 3 idea is you're in an industry where everybody is determine, well, since I always shorted stock back

competing against each other, including -- including the public customers. You have to understand that the person who buys stock thinks he knows something that the person who's selling it doesn't understand. 9 It's not a zero sum gain. Someone is going to be a winner, someone is going to be a 10 11 loser. And it's the same. So information is the 12 key. People are trying to get less information out 13 as possible, you know, but that's the way the 14 industry is done now. The markets are not -they're much less transparent today than they were 15 20 years ago, you know. 16 17 So you can't -- it's not an accident that people can't -- that Dubinsky can't find this 18 information that he's trying to do because it's not 19

available. I mean, quite frankly, I think that what

happened was in fairness -- fairness to me, not the

22 Trustee -- the Trustee drew conclusions from day one

outcome to be. He wanted the outcome to be that I

of what he thought he wanted to -- he wanted the

was a fraud from the very beginning, that I never

5 in 1962, that I might have never bought stock. I mean, you know, I don't -- I think that what happened was Dubinsky was -- you know, the Trustee 8 must have told Dubinsky this is what my conclusion 9 was. This is what my theory is. 10 And Dubinsky, whether he did it in a 11 devious way or not, I don't think so. I just think that he just did the best he could. He wanted to get information, so he took whatever information was available. The fact that the information didn't exist didn't mean that, you know -- that, you know, the conclusion they drew, it didn't make any sense. 17 I don't know what else to say. 18 Q. Okay. Now, Mr. Dubinsky opined that you 19 were insolvent as far back as 1983. 20 A. I saw that. 21 Q. Do you agree with him? 22 A. No. I can tell you he stated how he came 23 to that conclusion, you know. He just took whatever 24 the -- you know, whatever -- he made the conclusion that I never did any transactions in '83. So,

31 (Pages 118 - 121)

20

21

Page 122 Page 124 1 therefore, he said since the customer showed that, 1 A. In 2002 I did not have -- if he's -- I would say yes, I was insolvent because I did not 2 you know, balances in the account from transactions, have enough assets to cover the liabilities that I 3 he figured, okay, that was a liability that Madoff 4 had. He totally eliminated the fact that I was had with the customers in 2002. Q. If you had -- if everyone had demanded 5 doing business, you know, back in 1983 and so on. payment at one time? 6 6 So, therefore, I had the assets to cover that. A. Yes. You have to assume that if I show the 7 So he said, well, he knew what the liabilities were because it was a customer customers had a liability on that, whether they 8 asked me for it or not, I was insolvent. You have statement. He had no way of knowing what the assets 9 to make the assumption that if you owe the money 10 that I had were because he didn't have any records 10 out, whether you have the ability -- if you don't going back then. I mean, who would possibly make a 11 have the ability to pay if called, you're insolvent. 12 statement like that? I mean, the biggest mistake I 12 Q. Okay. Now, as of 2002 if the four families 13 made was not going to trial. 13 14 had paid you the money they owed you, would you Had I gone to trial rather than just 14 15 still have been insolvent? 15 saying okay, I'm going to eliminate the government A. In 2002? Yes, because the fund business 16 16 spending millions of dollars and years in a trial was -- I wouldn't have been able to cover all my with me, I'm just going to admit that I was guilty 17 17 because I was from 1992 on, which was bad enough. direct accounts, you know, other than the funds 18 because the customers only had a liability of \$5 19 You know, they for some reason, the Trustee wanted 19 to determine that I was guilty from 1963. 20 billion whereas the funds had \$14 billion. 20 All right. Had I gone to trial, I would 21 So, you know, I wouldn't have enough money 21 22 to cover, you know, \$19 billion; but I certainly have called in any number of expert witnesses like 22 23 wouldn't have had enough money to cover all my 23 this Feingold or anything else and the judge would have totally laughed the Trustee out of court. Why individual clients but, quite frankly, it doesn't 24 make a difference. They're both the same. 25 he even bothered writing -- 90 percent of his report Page 125 Page 123 Q. Looking at paragraph 39 of Mr. Feingold's 1 deals with after 1992. I already admitted that I didn't do the transactions after '92. So why spend 2 report, he says an active trader would likely have all that time on that, you know? What he did prior held many convertible arbitrage positions for 3 substantially less than the period until the next, to that made absolutely no sense anyhow. paren, usually, end paren, semi-annual coupon was Q. Now, did Dubinsky acknowledge that you held 5 securities at Lehman, Bear Stearns, Morgan paid. Most likely, bonds were either converted or 6 7 Stanley --7 sold into the open market. 8 Again, an investor who sells a corporate A. No. 8 bond receives accrued interest from the buyer 9 Q. -- Fidelity and JPMC? instead of collecting on the coupon date from the 10 A. No, no. That's not true. He did state that I had an account at Morgan Stanley, yeah. He 11 issuer and the interest is built into the total cash 11 inflow. 12 stated that. He didn't give any details on it but, 12 13 I mean, it was he had a copy of the Morgan Stanley 13 A. Right. report in his information here. So, therefore, he 14 Q. Do you agree with that? 15 had to know that I had securities over there. He 15 A. Yes. did state that I had securities at those -- at other 16 Q. Is that the -- is that the strategy that 16 17 firms, yeah. He did state that. 17 you used? 18 A. Yeah. It's what anybody would use at Q. But did he acknowledge that you had 18 purchased those securities --19 TRACE. It's not unique to Madoff. It's, you 19 know -- it's, you know, standard operating 20 A. No. 20 Q. -- with 703 account money? 21 procedure. 21 22 MS, CHAITMAN: Okay. All right. We have 22 Q. Now, Mr. Dubinsky also opined that your 23 to take a break because they have to change the 24 firm was insolvent from 2002 on. Do you agree that 24 disc. 25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record. 25 you were insolvent as of 2002?

32 (Pages 122 - 125)

Page 126 Page 128 The time is 12:46 p.m. 1 was -- that was funneled into the firm, you know, 1 2 (A recess was taken.) was from customers, was not from proprietary THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record. 3 trading, I would say that would be correct; but that 4 This begins disc number three. The time is in itself is not really correct because what he has 5 1:00 o'clock p.m. 5 no way of knowing is he -- is that the big four Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Mr. Madoff, I just have accounts that owed me all this money, for example, one other area that I want to cover with you and 7 with one account that had a six point some odd that is Mr. Dubinsky's conclusion that the billion dollar out, you know, debit balance, when proprietary trading aspect of your business never those accounts put me in a short -- what's called a made money. 10 naked short position, which is what created my 10 11 A. Yeah. I'm sort of at a loss for that 11 problem why I had to start the fraud in '92, all 12 right, those short positions were mark to market, 12 because when I read that in his report, his own got mark to market at the clearing house every day, 13 information was, and I don't -- do you have his 14 report? 14 which typically happened. 15 15 Q. I do. So I was called for money to cover those, 16 A. And as I say, I'm overly sensitive to 16 that deficit all the time. That was money that I 17 anybody criticizing the side of the firm that my was taking, so I did that by -- you know, part of it sons ran, which was the proprietary and market 18 by transferring the money from the customer 703 18 making side. So where is the section -account to be able to meet those margin calls, which 19 20 MS. CHAITMAN: I think it's at the very 20 was -- which I would have done normally had I been showing all the figures correctly. 21 end. 21 MR. SHEEHAN: I think there is an index. 22 So, you know, realistically, what I did 22 23 THE WITNESS: Don't try to be -- don't try 23 was I penalized my proprietary traders' income, you to be accurate. I'm not used to that. 24 know, but my proprietary traders as far as they're 24 25 MR. SHEEHAN: All right. concerned, they made a million -- a billion two. Page 127 Page 129 1 THE WITNESS: Oh, here it is. 1 And when I paid -- when I paid my -- the 2 MR. GOLDMAN: Bernie, tell us what page percentage of their -- when I paid their bonuses 3 you're on. I'm sorry. based upon their profits, I paid it on a billion 4 MS. CHAITMAN: Just tell us, yeah. 4 three because proprietary traders, I had no reason THE WITNESS: Page 116. He correctly 5 to penalize my proprietary traders because of the states that the firm from 2000 to 2008 showed problem that I put myself in with those big four 6 7 revenue of a billion three hundred thousand dollars clients. You understand what I'm saying? in proprietary trading, but of that -- during that Q. I just want to clarify something. Staying 8 period it was 714, \$715 million worth of income that 9 on that page, the 714 --10 came in from the 703, from the customer account. 10 A. Million dollars. Q. -- million that Dubinsky found went from 11 So if you eliminate that, the proprietary 11 12 trading only had legitimate profits of \$573 million, 12 the 703 account, now, the proprietary trading didn't you know, after you eliminated the money that came 13 have their own bank account; right? 13 14 from the customer accounts into the proprietary A. No. 14 15 trading. So it still showed the firm made 572 15 Q. It went into the BNY account? million, \$573 million of profit. 16 16 A. Right. 17 Stating that, how does he determine that 17 Q. Okay. So you agree that 714 million from proprietary trading was not profitable? I don't 18 the 703 account went into the BNY account? 18 19 understand it. It's like saying one and one equals 19 A. Right. 20 three. 20 Q. And as I understand your testimony, what 21 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Do you agree that 716 --21 you're saying is that some portion of that money was 22 \$714 million was transferred from the 703 account to 22 used by you to meet the margin calls --23 the proprietary trading? 23 A. Right. 24 A. I agree with that. That really, you know, 24 Q. -- on the portfolio that you assumed from 25 if you want to eliminate all the customer money that 25 the four families?

Page 132 Page 130 1 get an outline out, but it will take just a second. 1 A. Correct. 2 Q. That was subject to the hold harmless? 2 **EXAMINATION** A. Right. Which normally I would have done BY MR. SHEEHAN: 3 3 4 had I shown that that was going on, but I didn't. Q. Mr. Madoff, before we get started, I just 5 So Dubinsky is not -- Dubinsky is correct. That want to ask you a question that wasn't quite asked 6 money did come from the 703 account, but what he 6 the way I wanted it to be. That is, are you on any 7 doesn't have anything to do with, which he doesn't 7 medications that would impair your ability to know about, was the whole problem that I had testify here today? occurred -- you know, that created that problem. 9 A. No, no. Q. Okay. That's not particularized towards Q. But if the money went from the 703 account 10 10 11 to the BNY account, then wasn't it commingled with 11 you. It's asked at every deposition. 12 all the money in the BNY account? 12 A. Yeah. No. I understand. A. Yeah. 13 Q. Because people do take medications that 13 14 Q. So what is the basis of saying that any of 14 sometimes doesn't render -it went to proprietary trading? A. No. I'm on lots of medication, but nothing 15 15 A. Because the problem, the margin calls that 16 that would impair my --16 17 I got was because of customer account. In other 17 Q. Okay. All right. Just so you and I agree words --on that. Okay. Let me sort of go back over some of 18 18 19 O. But was that charged to the proprietary the testimony ---19 trading business? 20 A. Right. 20 21 A. No. It was. It wasn't on the focus report 21 Q. -- this afternoon before we get into some because it shouldn't have been. In other words, had 22 other stuff I want to talk about. On November 30, 22 I shown all of this stuff properly, that's what the 2008 your customer statements showed you to be owed 23 24 SEC would have said yeah, of course, you can take your customers \$64.6 billion, thereabouts; right? them. That money in the 703 account is actually 25 A. Right. Page 133 Page 131 Q. And when the Trustee looked at all of your 1 part of that money is due me, was due Madoff. Not 1 2 bank accounts and stock they had available at that 2 all of it, but part of it was. In other words, the point, you had a little over 300 million left? monies that the four clients owed me, you know, from the hold harmless agreements, that money, part of 4 A. Right. 5 Q. So in the course of -- you're kind of 5 that, the 703 account was their monies. short, yeah, like 64.3 billion dollars; right? So I was not wrong. Under normal 6 7 circumstances I would have taken that money. The A. Right. 7 Q. Are you saying that that disappeared over reason why I paid my traders, my proprietary traders 8 -- that you actually could have covered everybody on the billion three, because that's what they made. prior to 2002? 10 10 The proprietary traders made a billion three. They 11 didn't only make 573 million. They made a billion 11 A. No, no. Q. Okay. So what you did do, though, is that 12 12 three. 13 in 2008 according to our calculations you actually 13 And if my -- if I didn't pay my traders paid redemptions of close to \$12 billion? 14 properly, they would have said -- they get 15 A. Uh-huh. 25 percent of their trade. They would have said to 15 16 Q. About 11.7, I think, is what it was? me, listen, because you made this ridiculous 17 A. Right. agreement with your four big clients and they cost 17 Q. Does that sound accurate to you? 18 18 you all that money, don't penalize us. That's your 19 A. I guess so, yeah. problem, which would have been true. 19 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. I have no further 20 Q. So there was a lot of money going out 20 during 2008; right? questions. Thank you, Mr. Madoff. 21 21 22 A. Right. 22 MR. SHEEHAN: You're done? MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah. I'm done. You want O. But it wasn't anywhere near \$64 billion --23 23 24 24 to change seats or --25 Q. -- that you said you were long? MR. SHEEHAN: No. I'm fine. I do need to 25

34 (Pages 130 - 133)

CONFIDENTIAL			
	Page 134		Page 136
1	A. No.	1	Q. Right.
2	Q. And is it your testimony that that \$64	2	A then I had to borrow \$30,000 worth of
3	billion shortfall occurred from 1992 through 2008?	3	bonds from my father-in-law to be able to make my
4	A. Yeah.	4	clients whole because I felt responsible for the
5	Q. All right. Do you know what at the end of	5	losses that they incurred. That's why in like 1963
6	1992 you showed on your books and records assuming	6	I decided I didn't really want to be in the retail
7	all trading is as you say it was, what was on your	7	business. I wanted to be a market maker. So I
8	books and records then as what you were you	8	start making markets from 1963 on.
9	yourself were long?	9	Q. When did did there come a time when you
10	A. Well, first of all, you have to understand	10	went back into retail business?
11	that the there was the losses that I incurred	11	A. No.
12	from the short positions of the big four accounts,	12	Q. When did you start what we call the
13	all right, that occurred from the 1987 through 1992	13	investment advisory business?
14	when the market had recovered from the crash in	14	A. Probably '70s.
15	1987. That was that was substantial. That could	15	Q. And you would not characterize that as a
16	have been, you know, as I said, I don't know how	16	customer oriented business?
17	many billions of dollars it was at the time; but you	17	A. Not really. I knew, yes, it would be.
18	have to take that into consideration, you know.	18	Q. Right.
19	Q. Right.	19	A. It would be, but it was never I never
20	A. So, you know, the \$64 billion, don't	20	had a business where a customer would call me up and
21	forget, is the reason that number got so large	21	say I want to buy stock or what should I buy. In
22	was that I was generating falsely like 12 percent	22	other words, when I started my business it was
23	return on all the on the principal money that was	23	always sort of like a discretionary-type business
24	invested. Let's say the total of almost	24	where people would give me you know, basically it
25	\$19 billion, you know, at 12 percent return from	25	was family and friends who would give me a certain
	Page 135		Page 137
1	nineteen ninety from 1992 through 2008. That's	1	amount of money. And I would invest, started doing
2	where the \$64 billion came in.	2	convertible bond arbitrage. I never did retail
3	Q. Okay.	3	business, like if you called me up and said I want
4	A. It was the profits that were being	4	to buy IBM.
5	generated, the false profits that were being	5	Q. Right.
6	generated.	6	A. It was always a hedge type of trading that
7	Q. I understand that, but let's go back to the	7	I started doing.
8	beginning.	8	Q. So in the early '70s you started into the
9	A. Uh-huh.	9	IA business? Let's just call it that.
10	Q. I think sometimes chronologically it helps	10	A. From starting with the big four accounts
11 12	when we talk about this stuff. A. Right.	11 12	plus some family and friends.
13	Q. So you started the business in 1960; right?	13	Q. Okay. So the big four accounts started
14	A. '60, right.		with you in the early '70s? A. Yes.
15	Q. That's when you first registered. And did	14 15	
16	you start out as a market maker	16	Q. Now, the strategy A. Some of them.
17	A. Yes.	17	
18	Q or as a retail business?		Q. Okay. We'll get into that later if it's
19	A. Well, I started, I did a retail business	18 19	important. A. Right.
20	for the first three years until 1963. Then I became	20	Q. But what were the strategies you initially
21	a market maker. After the market I had the 1962 new		engaged in? You mentioned convertible arbitrage.
1 س	a market maker. Attest the market I had the 1702 hew		Were you doing that right away?
22	issue break which was during the Cuban Missila	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
22 23	issue break, which was during the Cuban Missile Crisis and so on. When I had my first had	22	
23	Crisis and so on. When I had my first bad	23	A. Yes. That was right.
	-		

	D 120		Page 140
1	Page 138 A. No.	1	A. I mean, when I when I was doing it,
2	Q. Okay. I'm going to ask you some	2	there was always more volume in convertible bonds
3	definitions just for	3	than there would be let's say in warrants, units or
4	A. Uh-huh.	4	rights; but depending upon when it was, depending
5	Q you know, the record. What's a discount	5	on, you know, for example, when AT&T split up and
6	arb?	6	and, you know, and became all the baby Bells that
7	A. A discount arb is when well, a discount	7	they traded, we made a market.
8	convertible it would be.	8	We were the primary market maker. As a
9	Q. Yeah. A discount convertible.	9	matter of fact, I have a copy in my records here of
10	A. Yeah. A discount convertible is a	10	an ad that we ran in the Wall Street Journal that
11	convertible is selling at a discount to what it's	11	said that we made markets, you know, to banks,
12	worth, the stock. In other words, if a bond is	12	brokers and institutions in all of the convertible
13	convertible into stock let's say at \$10 a share and	13	securities. We did a very big business
14	you're able to buy there would be a hundred the	14	Q. Right.
15	bond would be trading at a hundred and the stock	15	A trading all the various AT&T break-up
16	would be trading at a number and the stock would be trading at let's say ten. All right.	16	issues.
17	That's what they call on the money.	17	Q. In the normal course in the '70s, let's
18	Q. Right.	18	give it a time frame, are discount arbitrage
19	A. If the convertible bond, if you could buy	19	opportunities plentiful?
20	the convertible bond below par, below 100, let's say	20	A. Yes. There were convertible bonds traded
21	you bought it at 98 and sold the stock at 10, you're	21	- first of all, you have to understand that most
22	doing a discount arbitrage because you can make	22	convertible arbitrage trading did not go through the
23	you're making two points on it. So you would buy	23	conversion process, which he even Dubinsky even
24	the bond, short the stock at 10 and you lock in a	24	states that in his report. In other words
25	bona fide profit of two points.	25	Q. You mean you didn't go through the I'm
-	Page 139		Page 141
1	Q. In terms of convertible securities, there	1	sorry to interrupt you, but just to clarify, you
2	are different kinds of those; are there not?	2	didn't go through the conversion process or the
3	A. Well, for the most part they're all the	3	industry?
4	same.	4	A. The industry. In other words, typically
5	Q. Well, they may have the same features, but	5	most convertible bonds should always trade at a
6	some are	6	premium. In other words, when a bond trades at a
7	A. Some are trade in premiums.	7	discount, it's sort of a freak.
8	Q. Yeah, but what I meant by that is this.	8	Q. That was my question. Thank you.
9	Some are bonds. Some are warrants. Some are	9	A. Yeah, yes.
10	rights. Some are preferred securities?	10	Q. Okay.
11	A. Yeah. Well, they're not bonds, though.	11	A. So that, you know, obviously, if you can
12	Arbitrage securities could be convertible bonds,	12	buy a convertible bond at a discount, you would
13	convertible preferreds, units, warrants, rights.	13	typically buy it and convert it because you have a
14	Q. All right.	14	guaranteed profit and you lock it up. All right.
15	A. That's all hedge type of trading.	15	But most convertible bonds create premiums because
16	Q. Right. And did you in your convertible	16	nobody in their right mind should you know,
17	arbitrage strategy use all of those types?	17	should ever, you know, buy a should buy common
18	A. All of those, yes.	18	stock if you could buy a convertible bond at a
19	Q. You used all of those?	19	discount.
20	A. Right.	20	Q. Right.
21	Q. And do you know whether bonds were a	21	A. All right. So typically, in other words,
22	minority or a majority of the trades you engaged in?	22	look, to give you an example, when I hired David
23	A. They were well, depending upon when it	23	Kugel when he David Kugel used to work for a firm
24	was, particularly bonds would be the majority of it.	24	of mine, for a friend of mine whose name was Mike
	O Olsay, What does that mean when it wee?	1	Linkarhamma all might with a had a firm called

25 Lieberbaum, all right, who had a firm called

Q. Okay. What does that mean, when it was?

Page 142 Page 144 historical prices of the convertibles. Most 1 Lieberbaum & Company. When I first went into convertibles, we trade at premiums. So we used to 2 business we were friends. We went to high school together, college together, and his father had a have a -- and we used to have to do all this by business, Lieberbaum & Company. And David Kugel hand, you know, before computers with this Friden happened to work for him as a convertible bond calculator. We would track every convertible bond and see when it was trading at a discount or when it 6 trader, you know. 7 So what happened was, but that firm went 7 was trading at a premium. 8 So historically if you knew that a out of business. They decided to liquidate the firm 8 and they all retired, you know. David Kugel was 9 particular convertible security traded let's say 9 typically at a three point premium but now all of a 10 working for that firm and looking for a job. Now, I 11 was trading convertible securities at that time, so sudden it went to a ten point premium, all right, 12 Lieberbaum said to me can you do me a favor and hire 12 you would know that that premium is too high. It 13 David Kugel? should go back to historically to a three point Q. Right. 14 premium. 14 15 So we would go ahead and we would set up 15 A. And I said I don't really want to hire 16 David Kugel. I'm not looking for another trader. the trade. We'd buy the convertible, short the 17 And, quite frankly, David Kugel was sort of a pain 17 stock, all right, and then wait, hold them open, which immediately had a loss. So you're setting up 18 in the ass. You know, nice guy, but he was very 18 19 difficult to deal with because you couldn't have a 19 a trade where you had a loss, but historically the conversation with him that made any sort of sense; 20 bond would close up and go back to a three point 21 but -- and we used to kid about that, you know. 21 premium. 22 You would then unwind the transaction, all 22 This friend said look -- he was my good 23 right, and you'd make a three point profit. It's 23 friend, went to school. He said look, I'm trying to find this guy a job. You know, I feel bad we're 24 called Chinese arbitrage. Don't ask me why it was 24 25 called that. It was just ass backwards. So for 25 closing the firm. Why don't you hire him? So I Page 143 Page 145 1 said I don't really want to hire him, Michael. So 1 some reason that was what the industry -- so most convertible trading went on at premiums, you know, he said -- you know, so I said look, he had a Friden -- you probably are -- how old are you? 3 where you set it up. You had a loss, but you knew 4 Q. Seventy-three. 4 what your loss was. 5 It was no more than three points. And A. All right. So you remember what Friden 6 calculators were? 6 David Kugel used to have a huge spreadsheet

7 O. Sure.

A. The old with the hand crank? This is

9 before computers. Okay. Mike Lieberbaum's firm, he

10 had a Friden calculator, which was expensive. And I

11 was, you know, relatively young in the business. So

12 I said I want -- if you're liquidating the firm, I'd

13 like your Friden calculator because we used to use

14 it to figure out all the convertibles, you know, you

15 know.

So he said I'll tell you what. Take David 16

17 Kugel and I'll give you the Friden calculator. So

we always used to tease David Kugel and say the only

reason that we hired you is for the Friden 19

calculator. He used to be very sensitive to that, 20

21 but that was really a true story.

Now, I came up with a concept of -- I said 22

23 to David, I said this is your job. I said I want

you to track every convertible security that exists,

25 okay, and I want you to track and see what the

7 literally like this long that had tracked all the

convertibles. And we would just -- and that's what

we would do. So we would do business with our

10 customers, you know, doing this kind of trading.

11 I was doing it for the big four clients

12 and, quite frankly, it was like bending down and

picking up money. All right. Now, most people on 13

14 Wall Street didn't want to trade convertibles like

15 that because your profit was limited, you know. You

16 know, your loss was limited, but your profit was

limited. 17

18

Q. How scalable was that kind of trading?

19 A. It was -- well, it was -- everything was

20 relative. You know, when I first started in the

business my -- you know, what I considered to be a

21 22 great profit was different than let's say Goldman

23 Sachs did. All right. So in that -- when I went

24 into business all the convertible securities were

handled by a handful of European arbitrageurs.

Page 148 Page 146 1 says I'll tell you what we'll do. We'll give you The whole business was handled by Goldman 1 2 the odd lot pieces. We don't want to trade -- we Sachs, Rouss & Company. There were maybe ten 2 don't want to buy ten convertible bonds and eight foreign convertible firms. The joke in the industry 3 convertible bonds. We only want to buy 100 bonds was that when you called up and asked a convertible bond market maker what the price was, he would say and so on. So if you want the small ones, if you're willing to do the small pieces, you trade them. what do you want to do? You know, that was what -6 We'll send the customers to you. they all had this heavy Jewish accent, but these 7 And I said that's fine with me because 8 8 guys were all money arbitrageurs in Europe. 9 whatever I made was good business for me. So I 9 Q. Right. started doing that and I developed this relationship A. You know, and when they came to this 10 10 with these European arbitrageurs and they started industry, they started trading the convertible 11 11 sending me the odd lot business. And then, of 12 securities. All right. So after I got my brains 12 course, kept on doing -- you know, I grew the 13 beat in, which to me, \$30,000 loss in 1963 was a 13 business and that's how I got started in the 14 lot, I said listen, I can't possibly -- you know, 14 15 business. 15 can't stay in this business like this because my father-in-law is not going to keep on lending me O. I'll give you a break in a minute here. 16 16 When you give an answer like that, and I'm not going money to bail myself out. 17 17 to interrupt you because -- but it takes the court So I said I can't do retail business. As a 18 18 reporter a while to recover from that. matter of fact, the SEC said to me, Bernie, when 19 19 20 A. Oh, I didn't realize you were still doing they examined my firm, the first examination and 20 21 it. they saw that I paid back the customers \$30,000 22 because they lost money, they said, you know, you 22 Q. She's constantly --23 A. I didn't realize. I didn't realize this really can't keep doing this because how many times 23 was on the record. are you going to do this? He said if you're going 24 to be responsible for your clients, you know, that's 25 Q. Yeah. This is on the record. Page 149 1 not a business you want. So I said you know what? A. I thought it was just curiosity. I'm 1 2 I looked around for what I could do that had limited 2 sorry. Q. No, no, no. Everything is on the record. 3 risk. And convertible securities to me, I decided 3 4 Okay. Let's go back, though, just to the -- so 4

that that was a business I wanted to be in. So but the problem was it was controlled, that business, by Goldman Sachs, by all these handful of firms, by Bear Stearns and so on. So at 7 that time I went and I had -- I went to see Gus Levy, who was the chairman of Goldman Sachs, you 10 know, and I went to Bear Stearns, Cy Lewis, who was 11 the chairman of that, and I said to them, you know,

were stupid. I had them -- I went up there and I said -made an appointment with them and I said listen, I would like to trade convertible securities. And they said Bernie, you know, this is not a business

12 I did things that probably people today would think

for you. This is our business. You can't go into 18 19 this business. And I told them the story and they

-- I know it's hard for you to appreciate this now, 20

21 but I was appealing to them in those days.

And I said look, give me a break. Let me 22 make something. I told them my tale of woe and they 23

said okay. Look, you know what? If you want to 24 trade, if you want to trade convertible bonds, he

we're back in 1970. You told us how this all got

started, and the majority of your business at that

point was premium arbitrage? 7

A. Both. Whenever I --

Q. Both. You were doing discounts, but you

called discounts freaks just a moment ago; right? 10

A. Right.

11

Q. So when you spotted a discount opportunity 12

by watching it as you did, did you not immediately, 13

simultaneously, isn't that, you know, buy the stock

15 or short the stock, I should say?

16 A. Well, you always sort of did what's called

17 legging. In other words, when you -- you would buy

even -- you would always buy the -- if you thought

the bond was -- the mark was going to go up and you 19

thought the bond was going to appreciate, the stock 20

was going to appreciate because you know how to do

22 it, you would buy the bond first and then you'd sell

the stock later. You'd sell the stock on the way 23

up. You know, depending upon which way you thought 24

25 the market was going to go, that's how you determine

5

13

14

15

	CONTIDENTIAL				
١.	Page 150		Page 152		
1	which piece to buy first.	1	Q. Do you credit a fractional share or what do		
2	Q. But	2	you do with it?		
3	A. You couldn't normally	3	A. Yeah. I mean, if, in fact if, in fact,		
4	Q. I'm sorry.	4	a customer depends upon if you're talking about		
5	A. You couldn't normally go in and buy the	5	doing it for a customer or doing it for the firm?		
6	bond and short the stock and lock in the profit	6	Q. I'm talking about a customer here. Okay.		
7	immediately. You had to take some degree of risk	7	You're now selling this arbitrage strategy to a		
-8	while you're setting it up.	8	customer. You go in. You buy the arb. I'm calling		
9	Q. Isn't the classic definition of a discount	9	it an arb.		
10	arbitrage simultaneous buying and selling?	10	A. Right.		
11	A. No.	11	Q. And then you short the stock and you do it		
12	Q. No?	12	simultaneously. And when you do that, you get a		
13	A. I mean, no. That's not the way it	13	fractional share?		
14	realistically works. There's always I mean, if	14	A. Yeah. Typically if customers do a		
15	you could do it that way, that would be fine, but	15	fractional share, you would give them the fractional		
16	you're totally limiting your	16	share.		
17	Q. Profit.	17	Q. Do you give them the stock or cash?		
18	A. You're not only limiting your profit.	18	A. You could do either, both.		
19	You're limiting your ability to do it because you	19	Q. There are actually fractional shares that		
20	you have to be able to judge the market as well.	20	trade on the exchange?		
21	It's not just a simple of just going in and having a	21	A. You make a fractional share. Typically you		
22	guaranteed locked-in profit because the arbitrageurs	22	would give them a cash credit for the fractional		
23	would close that up immediately. In other words,	23	share.		
24	you're competing against these guys. Obviously, if	24	Q. Typical, right?		
25	you can do a trade and have a guaranteed immediate	25	A. Yeah.		
	Page 151		Page 153		
1	profit, that's the most that's the most ideal	1	Q. But more likely cash a fractional share?		
2	situation; but so you can do that, but even if you	2	A. Yeah.		
3	could do that, if you really want to be a good	3	Q. Okay. When does that fractional share		
4	trader, you would buy it at a discount, you know.	4	occur?		
5	You start you buy the bond when it's a	5	A. I don't know when. I'm not sure.		
6	discount, but if historically it would always go to	6	Q. Let me rephrase it. Does the fractional		
7	a premium, you wait, what's called lifting a leg, in	7	share not only occur when you sell the convertible		
1 .	other words, so you have a risk involved and then	8	security?		
1 11					
9	you'll unwind the transaction.	9	MS. CHAITMAN: Objection to form.		
10	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later.	10	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share		
10 11	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that.	10 11	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur?		
10 11 12	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that.	10 11 12	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the		
10 11 12 13	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he	10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the		
10 11 12 13 14	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said.	10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security?		
10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that	10 11 12 13 14 15	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that can happen, but isn't well, I won't say isn't.	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to that.		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that can happen, but isn't well, I won't say isn't. What's a fractional share?	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to that. Q. Well, if you don't sell the convertible		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that can happen, but isn't well, I won't say isn't. What's a fractional share? A. A fractional share is less than 100 shares.	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to that. Q. Well, if you don't sell the convertible security, there can't be a fractional share; can		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that can happen, but isn't well, I won't say isn't. What's a fractional share? A. A fractional share is less than 100 shares. Q. When does that occur in an arbitrage	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to that. Q. Well, if you don't sell the convertible security, there can't be a fractional share; can there?		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that can happen, but isn't well, I won't say isn't. What's a fractional share? A. A fractional share is less than 100 shares. Q. When does that occur in an arbitrage situation?	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to that. Q. Well, if you don't sell the convertible security, there can't be a fractional share; can there? A. If you don't sell the security?		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that can happen, but isn't well, I won't say isn't. What's a fractional share? A. A fractional share is less than 100 shares. Q. When does that occur in an arbitrage situation? A. Not very often.	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to that. Q. Well, if you don't sell the convertible security, there can't be a fractional share; can there? A. If you don't sell the security? Q. Yeah. So I'm not selling the convertible		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that can happen, but isn't well, I won't say isn't. What's a fractional share? A. A fractional share is less than 100 shares. Q. When does that occur in an arbitrage situation? A. Not very often. Q. When you convert the bond, preferred,	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to that. Q. Well, if you don't sell the convertible security, there can't be a fractional share; can there? A. If you don't sell the security? Q. Yeah. So I'm not selling the convertible security. Can there be a fractional share?		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that can happen, but isn't well, I won't say isn't. What's a fractional share? A. A fractional share is less than 100 shares. Q. When does that occur in an arbitrage situation? A. Not very often. Q. When you convert the bond, preferred, whatever you're converting, does it not always have	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to that. Q. Well, if you don't sell the convertible security, there can't be a fractional share; can there? A. If you don't sell the security? Q. Yeah. So I'm not selling the convertible security. Can there be a fractional share? A. Probably not.		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later. I agree with that. MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that. MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he just said. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that can happen, but isn't well, I won't say isn't. What's a fractional share? A. A fractional share is less than 100 shares. Q. When does that occur in an arbitrage situation? A. Not very often. Q. When you convert the bond, preferred,	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share ever occur? Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the fractional share only occur after you sell the convertible security? A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to that. Q. Well, if you don't sell the convertible security, there can't be a fractional share; can there? A. If you don't sell the security? Q. Yeah. So I'm not selling the convertible security. Can there be a fractional share?		

Page 154 Page 156 1 order and I would do it for the customer. 1 doing -- let me ask you, where were you doing the --2 and what I mean by this is market making or IA. O. Right. A. It depends upon -- you know, it was sort of Where were you initially doing the convertible 3 all mixed in together, but it depends upon what was arbitrage strategy. 5 A. Where? 5 available. Q. Yeah. Either market making -- where did it 6 Q. Well, when you're buying the stock in the 6 market making business and, as you say, you're a start, market making or IA? 7 MS. CHAITMAN: Objection to form. market maker. You have to buy the stock. I 8 9 THE WITNESS: Objection to form? understand how market making works. A. Well, the firm had a limited amount of MR. SHEEHAN: Yeah. She can do that, too. 10 10 11 capital. 11 She can do that. 12 THE WITNESS: Oh. It was one firm. You 12 Q. Right. 13 know, it was all done -- you know, at that time I 13 A. So I could only -- you know, once I used up 14 the capital of the firm, all right, obviously, let's 14 was the only one doing it. It was I was the only say my capital could have been \$20,000 in the firm's 15 trader when I first started, so it was me. It 15 capital. So I could only -- I could only -- once I 16 wasn't -- I didn't have -- David Kugel came in. You 17 finished buying -- I used that \$20,000 up, you know, 17 know, I don't remember when he came in, in '70 if Carl -- let's say if one of my clients gave me something or other, but the whole firm was me. I 18 18 \$100,000 to trade with, obviously, I would use that 19 was doing it. hundred thousand dollars for the client to do 20 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) I know it's one firm, but 20 21 my point is you had the market making, which is you 21 business. I might do also 20,000 for the firm's 22 as a wholesale market maker; right? 22 23 capital, but it was -- you know, I'm -- obviously, I 23 A. Right. Q. Over here you've got your IA business, 24 was limited to what I can do for the firm. 24 which is your discretionary trading? 25 O. So Shapiro, just use him. I know we're not Page 155 Page 157 1 supposed to name names --A. It was -- but it was all done by me as one 1 A. That's all right. 2 firm. It was always one firm. It may have been --2 you know, it was only later on when we had like 3 Q. -- but that doesn't apply to me. It only 4 different departments because the rules required you 4 applies to you. MS. CHAITMAN: Thank you. 5 to have sort of different departments with different 5 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) So anyway -- because I'm compliance procedures and so on and different 6 7 not suing the Picowers, so there you go. supervisors, but when I started it was me. 7 Q. Okay. Just trying to figure out how this 8 A. Doesn't matter. 8 9 worked. Okay. So you used the market making Q. Can yell at me if she wants. All right. I 10 inventory. I think this is your testimony. Tell me 10 don't know how we're supposed to comply with this. So Carl Shapiro comes to you, gives you a hundred 11 if I'm wrong. You used a market making inventory 11 12 grand, invest it at your discretion --12 and used that inventory of stock in connection with 13 the convertible arbitrage strategy in the IA 13 A. Right. 14 Q. -- right? How do you deal with that? So 14 business? how would you take that hundred grand and put it A. Correct. 15 15 Q. Okay. So the initial purchase would take into a convertible arbitrage strategy? 16 16 17 place in the IA business -- I mean, the market MS. CHAITMAN: Objection to form. 17 18 THE WITNESS: I would buy whatever was making business? 18 available, you know, for 50,000 or 100,000, whatever 19 A. Yeah, but if I was doing -- it was sort of 19 was available. 20 one and the same. In other words, I was making a 20 21 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) Of what? market around the customer security that I had. 21 22 Q. Right. A. In whatever security that I was trading 22 A. It depends upon sometimes if I -- sometimes 23 when that was available. 23

O. Available in what sense? As a preferred or

24

25 as a discounted arbitrage?

24 I would just do the business for the market making

25 for the profit and sometimes I would get a customer

	CONFIDENTIAL				
	Page 158		Page 160		
1	A. It could be any one of them. There was	1	A. No. Well, if you were going to convert the		
2	no it was up to me. It was usually sometimes	2	security and use the bank to do that, you would send		
3	it would be at a discount since it would be at a	3	the security over to the bank and let them		
4	premium, sometimes doing a unit, a warrant or a	4	Q. Convert?		
5	right. It could be anything.	5	A. They would hold it. They would actually		
6	Q. Would you take that hundred grand and buy	6	convert it. What the bank did depends upon what the		
7	that security we just talked about from your market	7	bank's position was. The bank may have the banks		
8	making account?	8	may have been handling other customer accounts also,		
9	A. Well, it depends. You know, if it was	9	so they could actually borrow the securities,		
10	if it was the market making if it was trading	10	deliver you the securities.		
11	with the firm's capital, you know, it would be for	11	There's all sorts of various, you know,		
12	the market making account.	12	mechanisms of how they would handle it; but in the		
13	Q. Right.	13	pure sense the bank would then take the security and		
14	A. If I was working a customer order, you	14	deliver it, you know, to whatever method they use to		
15	know, or with the customer's money, it would go into	15	Chicago or whatever it is.		
16	his account.	16	Q. Yeah.		
17	Q. Okay. Were you clearing those trades prior	17	A. You know, they would what they call draft a		
18	to DTCC yourself?	18	collection. And then they would do the conversion,		
19	A. Clearing them myself, yeah.	19	get the stock and they would deliver you the stock		
20	Q. And how would you do that?	20	and then you would deliver the stock out.		
21	A. Those days the bonds would come in over the	21	Q. To cover your short?		
22	window. It was a physical delivery.	22	A. Well, it wouldn't be covering yeah. It		
23	Q. Right.	23	would be your fail to deliver.		
24	A. You would pay for it. And then if it was	24	Q. Right.		
25	convertible, typically we would use we would have	25	A. Right.		
	Page 159		Page 161		
1	the bank convert the security. We would never	1	Q. Okay. So how many customers did you in		
2	convert the security ourselves physically because	2	the IA, I'm calling it IA, in the IA business did		
3	the convertible the clearing agent, the	3	you have to start?		
4	convertible agent may have been in Chicago. So we	4	A. Probably, you know, let's say 25.		
5	weren't going to get our trade until the Chicago.	5	Q. Okay. By 1980 how big was the IA and how		
6	Q. Right.	6	many customers did you have then?		
7	A. So we would use one of the banks. We would	7	A. Well, I had, you know, the four big clients		
8	take the convertible security, send it over to the	8	for sure. I had European clients in France. I was		
9	bank, give them instructions to convert.	9	dealing business with the Rothchilds with, you know,		
10	Q. All right. At the beginning then you have	10	a number of French big clients. And then I had my		
11	a fairly active box?	11	father-in-law had sent up this account, Avellino &		
12	A. Everything is relative. What do you	12	Alpern, which was a limited partnership where they		
13	consider active?	13	had their clients.		
14	Q. Well, with no DTCC and you're	14	And they could have had typically probably		
15	self-clearing	15	50 or 60 of their clients in his limited partnership		
16	A. No.	16	that I traded for that limited partnership.		
17	Q so you had physical possession of all	17	Q. Avellino & Alpern. Alpern is your		
18	your securities?	18	father-in-law?		
19	A. That's correct, right.	19	A. Yeah.		
20	Q. Right. So and you used the banks just to	20	Q. Whose first name is Sam?		
21	you know, to exchange as you say when you were	21	A. Saul.		
22	buying and selling?	22	Q. Saul, okay. And he had an account?		
23	A. Right.	23	A. Yes.		
24	Q. All right. You didn't use banks as	24	Q. All right. Avellino, did he have an		
25	depositories?	25	account?		
25	1				

	CONFID	EN	TIAL
	Page 162		Page 164
1	A. Well, they had he didn't have an	1	they would, you know, take all the actual
2	individual account himself. I don't recall that he	2	transactions themselves.
3	did. They had it they just had this limited	3	Q. Let's talk about those notes. Would those
4	partnership account and he was part of it.	4	notes guarantee interest to your knowledge?
5	Q. What was the nature of the limited	5	A. The first time I found out about that was
6	partnership, if you know?	6	in 1992 when the SEC, you know, told me that they
7	A. They had they had this they had a	7	had all of these, that they had a number of as
8	bunch of their accounts. They were all sort of, you	8	far as I knew, they had like I don't remember
9	know, somewhat wealthy individuals that they did the	9	whether it was three accounts or four accounts. All
10	accounting work for. So they they formed a	10	different Avellino and Alpern accounts, but they had
11	limited partnership. It was sort of like an	11	like maybe three limited partnership accounts, but I
12	investment club where they let's say they had	12	wasn't aware of the fact that they were actually
13	\$100 million. It's a round number.	13	issuing notes
14	Q. Right.	14	Q. Right.
15	A. That might have had, you know, fifty	15	A you know, to them because I had already
16	clients. They couldn't have more than 100 clients	16	told them that you can only have 100 clients in a
17	because the regulations were that in order for you	17	limited partnership. Otherwise, you would have to
18	to not be an investment company, you had to have	18	register as a as an investment company. They
19	less than 100 clients, which they clearly had you	19	claim that they thought that they were okay because
20	know, that was never a problem for them. So let's	20	they were although they think they had like maybe
21	say they had 50 or 60 different clients in there. I	21	300 accounts as it turned out what the SEC said, but
22	would I opened up an account.	22	they were a lot of family accounts.
23	I had an Alpern and Avellino or Avellino	23	So they said they were counting each family
24	and Alpern, whatever it was. That was the account.	24	as one account, even though there could be a
25	I would then treat that as one account, as a limited	25	son-in-law, a son and so on and so forth. The SEC
	Page 163		Page 165
1	partnership account. I would buy, you know, various	1	• •
2	convertible bonds for them. I would then, you know,	2	matter of fact, when they called me up to tell me,
3	send them the confirmation on the transaction. They	3	they said you know, they asked me, you know, I
4	would get the they would then split that up.	4	got a phone call from the SEC to say, you know, you
5	If they had 25 or 50 accounts, they would	5	have this account, you know, these accounts, these
6	based upon the amount of money that each client had,	6	accountants, you know, and they have too much money.
7	that would be what percentage each client had of	7	They have too much money, too many clients on there.
8	that of the limited partnership. And they would	8	It's an investment company.
9	they would actually report the individual	9	And I said and I told them how I was
10	transactions. And each client would file his own on	10	handling it and they said yeah, okay, that's fine,
11	his tax return, which Avellino and Alpern would	11	but these guys are paying notes. You know, it's

12 handle for them, being their accountant.

13 Q. Right.

14 A. They would show short-term capital gains,

15 you know, on each -- on the transaction.

Q. So from the beginning were you aware that 16 there were all these people behind Avellino and --17

A. Oh, yeah, yeah, J knew them all.

18

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. That was before Mike Bienes got involved

21 and my father-in-law retired. And then they went to

22 that. That's how their problem started. They

23 made -- he made a decision on his own without even

24 telling me, you know, that they were issuing notes.

25 They decided they would just pay them interest and

12 different. So I said, well -- you know, I was upset

with them. I said what the hell? They never told

me. So when I called them up I said listen, I'm

15 closing these accounts. I'm sending back the money.

The SEC said to me at the time, you know, 16

17 you don't have to do that. He said, you know, you

can just tell them to register, but I said no. I

don't want to do that. So, you know, I sent them

20 back all their money, closed their accounts. As a matter of fact, the SEC when they -- as soon as this 21

22 happened the SEC came up for the whole examination.

23 They sent up the group chief from New York.

They looked at the accounts. They saw that all the 24

25 money was there. They saw that I was actually

CONFIDENTIAL Page 166 Page 168 1 buying the securities because they were able to --1 look at convertible arb, arbitrage opportunities, to 2 they looked at the -- at my stock record. They guarantee an outcome? 3 looked at DTC. They saw that I had the securities 3 A. Not -- there wasn't such a thing as a and so on. And, you know, I said I'm closing the 4 guarantee of return. It's what you expected to accounts, and I did. And I returned all the money. 5 make, called an expect return. And then I took in the accounts. Q. Didn't David Kugel actually look 7 historically backwards to take trades that had 7 My father-in-law called me up and he said look, you know, these people are all crazy. They're 8 already happened -sending -- they're hysterical. You know, they're 9 A. No, no. 10 relying upon the money to live on, these clients. 10 Q. -- and manufacture those into guaranteed 11 And they said they didn't do anything wrong. This 11 results? 12 was all Mike Bienes's stupid -- so I said okay, 12 A. No. 13 fine. I'll open up individual accounts, you know, 13 Q. Why would he have testified to that? 14 but I only want like \$500,000. I don't want an 14 A. I have no idea. I told you that. account for 50,000 or 75,000. 15 Q. Why whatever the Trustee said or did 15 So I said the account -- each account 16 influence David Kugel's testimony? 16 17 could be 500,000 was the minimum. I said if they 17 A. I don't know what happened between the 18 want to take a five -- if they want to form a family 18 Trustee and David Kugel. You know, as I said, it partnership, that's fine, but it can only be their 19 was -- you know, I was -- my clients all knew, you 20 family. I don't want anybody -- I don't want to 20 know, there was no secret as to what our strategy 21 have more limited partnerships. So they said fine 21 was or what it was. It was a very common strategy. 22 and that was what we did. And they opened up a 22 It wasn't rocket scientists. 23 whole bunch of accounts, you know, like a few 23 So people knew that if you're going to do 24 hundred accounts. 24 hedge type of trading, whether it be any one of the 25 25 Q. The three partnerships of Avellino and different kinds of arbitrage or hedge trading, what Page 169 Page 167 1 Bienes before the SEC, were you guaranteeing a your return would be. You wouldn't do it if you 2 return to them? didn't make at least double the bond rate. It 3 A. No, no, no. wouldn't pay to do it. So clearly David Kugel knew. Q. Were you trying to predetermine the amount All my traders know we're not going to tie up the 4 5 that you would give them? firm's capital for ourselves or for a client unless A. No. They had -- I told them what the we can -- we have a good reason to believe at least

7 expected return was. In other words, look, when you did arbitrage, anybody did arbitrage, there was a -you had a what you would consider to be what would 10 be the reasonable rate of return for doing

11 arbitrage. It's no different than if you do a

12 covered option right, which was like the split

13 strike conversion was.

14 Q. Right.

15 A. You know, you're not going to do it for --16 you know, typically you would do it for double the 17 long bond rate. So if long bonds and Treasury bonds 17 18 were playing let's say five percent, you would 19 expect to make like 10 percent return; but, you

20 know, it depends. 21 In 1980, for example, interest rates were

22 12 percent. So, you know, unless you could do it

for 25, 30 percent return, you wouldn't do the

24 trade.

25

Q. Weren't you asking David Kugel to actually

our goal was to make double the long bond rate. 7

So depending upon whether the bond rate was -- let's say in 1980, for example, unless I

thought I could make, you know, 25 or 30 percent 11 return, you know, I wouldn't -- wouldn't do the

12 trade. If the interest rates were five percent,

13 then ten percent looked attractive to do it.

14 So if I -- David Kugel or any of my traders

15 knew, you know, don't tie up the firm's capital, don't do a trade for making two or three percent, might as well put your money in bonds.

Q. Right.

A. So, you know, David Kugel knew even if he's 20 trading for his own account, if David Kugel or any 21 of the traders came to me and said, well, okay, I'm 22 tieing up the firm's capital and I'm making five percent return, I'd say what are you? Crazy? I 24 mean, you know, we didn't do that. As a matter of fact, we used to send our client, we had what they

43 (Pages 166 - 169)

18

19

Page 170 Page 172 1 call a portfolio evaluation report where we would --1 was a very good return. And the guy never has -- he 2 a customer -- would send them when we were doing 2 very rarely has a losing quarter, okay, which was 3 arbitrage what the expected return was, what their true. He very rarely had a losing quarter. actual return or how much was their over and under. 4 And he would say, well, how the hell do You must have seen that these reports, they were you always -- you know, how does that happen? I part of our records that were generated. 6 said wait a minute. You understand that -- you 6 7 You saw that we said expected return, over 7 understand how the transaction works. And now 8 and under return and so on and so forth. And literally the Chairman of Union Bank of Switzerland depending upon the strategy and what you wanted to 9 in my office and chairman of almost most of these 9 do, that's what you made. So all of our -- when 10 banks along with the guys that ran their trading 10 people came to do arbitrage for us, it was always desk because when they were doing the due diligence, 11 11 from day one that the return was going to be -- that 12 everyone wanted it figured out. Madoff can't be 13 this smart, so what is the strategy, you know? the goal was to make double the long bond rate. 13 14 O. How could you guarantee that? 14 Explain it to me. A. We didn't guarantee it. It's what we 15 So I'd say okay, fine. And I would, you 15 expected. We didn't guarantee anybody. 16 know, show them what the strategy was, very vanilla 16 17 Q. Did you ever not do it? 17 covered right with a quick wrapper. So that was A. Of course. What do you mean did we ever something that we sort of started, but everyone 18 not do it? understood what it was. They said -- I said and, 19 19 20 Q. Did you ever not do what you expected? 20 all right, so you understand that your loss is going A. Sure, at times. 21 to be limited because the put is going to kick in. 21 Q. So if we go through your records, you will 22 22 So your loss is limited basically to one have losing periods of time? 23 or two percent on each trade and your profit is 23 24 A. Look, let me -- I see where you're going. typically, let's say, three percent. So you have a 25 Let me -- let me tell you something. Let me give 25 two-to-one sort of ratio, all right, but you Page 173 1 definitely from the day we start the trade, you 1 you an example; okay? 2 definitely can lose. If the market goes against us Q. Yeah. 2 and we're guessing wrong, we're going to lose one or 3 A. When -two percent. If we're right, we're going to make 4 MR. SHEEHAN: Are you okay?

5 three percent. 6 You're never going to make really more 7 than that because then you're going to be called away. Then that was the strategy. So let's say one percent loss, three percent, and everyone understood that. We said okay. Now, typically the strategy is 10 11 like a three-month strategy because of the 90-day 12 options and so on and so forth. 13 We said so if you look at, you know, over the course of a year, maybe we'll have three or four 14 losing quarters and the rest of it, you know, we 15 16 have gains, which everybody said, well, that's still pretty good, you know. And we said you understand 17 18 the reason why you don't -- that the whole -- the key to the strategy is that you're never forced to 20 liquidate the strategy even -- you're going to be 21 wrong. 22 We're going to set it up and we think the 23 market is going to go up. We may be wrong. You know, two days after we set the strategy up, the 24

market may go against us and we may have a loss, but

44 (Pages 170 - 173)

5

6

7

8

9

12

14 clear.

15

17

18 19

20

21

22

23

24

if you ever met him --

MR. SHEEHAN: I did.

strike trades, all right, everyone said, well,

MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah.

MR. SHEEHAN: All right.

THE WITNESS: When we were doing --

that was widely known and was given to reporters, to

So I'm going to tell you an example, give

16 you an example of one. The chairman of UBS, Union

Bank of Switzerland, one of the world's great Nazis

THE WITNESS: -- came up to my office.

All right. And because when we were doing the split

listen, you know, Madoff is making double -- he's

making -- you know, you know, he's making like a

12 percent return, which in those days, you know,

people that wrote the books and so on. Nothing in

11 Madoff is really a mystery. All right. When we did

-- the only mystery was that we weren't actually

13 doing the trades, but our strategy was always very

because nothing I'm telling you is not something

	CONFIDENTIAL			
	Page 174		Page 176	
1	we don't have to sell it out because we have the	1		
2	put. Until the put expires we can keep the trade	2	course of a year or the course of months. And I	
3	open, waiting for the market to reverse and go up.	3	noticed that over the course of a year we had three	
4	If the market goes up, then we're fine and we're	4	losing quarters, we had one losing quarter or we had	
5	going to make a profit.	5	one losing month.	
6		6	MR. SHEEHAN: Bless you.	
	If the market doesn't go up and continues		THE WITNESS: Really, we had very few	
7	to go down, we're going to have a loss; but the big	7		
8	key is you're not forced to sell prematurely unless	8	losing quarters, but we did have losing months I	
9	it happens within three months.	9	said if we close the trade out. So I said let me	
10	Q. Can I ask you a question?	10	show you let me show you a chart that shows you	
11	A. Yeah.	11	what the strategy did on a daily basis. And they	
12	Q. Didn't all your puts expire?	12	would look and they would see that they had the	
13	A. Huh?	13	strategy set up for 90 days, but it could be ten	
14	Q. Didn't all your puts expire?	14	days where we actually had a loss had we closed it	
15	A. Eventually. Eventually they expired.	15	out.	
16	Q. Because you never lost?	16	So if I was forced to close it out because	
17	A. No. What do you mean never? Wait a	17	the option was going to expire, the put was going to	
18	minute, wait a minute. Let me finish.	18	expire or not, I said there are lots of I said if	
19	Q. Then you never lose?	19	you look at the trade, you would see that this	
20	A. Yes, of course, we lost.	20	you would see it looks like this. Okay. Now, we	
21	Q. But you all your puts expired. Saul	21	would only close it out hopefully when we had it	
22	Katz said to me that he asked you one time why are	22	here, but if we closed it out when we were not here,	
23	we buying puts, because we never lose. Do you	23	we'd have a loss.	
24	remember that?	24	Q. Right.	
25	A. Oh, a lot of my traders would say let's not	25	A. So then he said ah. So there are loss	
			Decc 177	
1	Page 175 buy the puts because why are we going to pay the	1	Page 177 there would be loss trades. If they called me up	
2	premium on the puts?	2	and said to me I want my money back, close out the	
3	Q. Yeah.	3	strategy, which no one very rarely did anyone do	
4	A. And I would say because that the key to the	4	that except in 2008 when people were getting margin	
5	strategy is to be able to limit your loss.		calls all over the place; but before that nobody	
l .	Q. Right.	5	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
6	· ·	6	ever called up and said sell it out because I would	
7	A. You know, you're not forced to sell.	7	then say to them, listen, if you force me to sell it	
8	Q. So we're on the split strike now, and I		out, I'll sell it out. I'm sending your money back.	
9	want to go back to convertible arb, but just one		Don't come back. Okay.	
10	thing. Isn't split strike strategy, which is	10	Q. I want to go back to the but I want	
11	common, it's not unknown, a conservative strategy?	11		
12	A. Yes.	12	A. And let me just tell you one other thing.	
13	Q. Right. And you don't expect big returns	13	Q. Sure.	
14	from that; do you?	14	A. You've heard of Jim Simons; right?	
15	A. No.	15	Q. Of course.	
16	Q. Because you capture	16	A. Okay. Now, I handled Jim's private	
17	A. Right.	17	account, his foundation account.	
18	Q. Yeah, okay.	18	Q. Yeah.	
19	A. So let me finish	19	A. Now, when Jim Simons, who's probably one of	
20	Q. Sure.	20	the smartest traders on Wall Street today, all	
21	A the story; okay?	21	right, you know, called me up and he said to me,	
22	Q. Didn't mean to cut you off.	22	look, he said, Bernie, he said you know what? He	
23	A. When they said you know, I said did you	23	said I'd like you to handle all of Renaissance	
24	ever look at the strategy, you know, on a day-to-day	24	business as a dealer. Your market I want your	
25	basis and see what happened? So the guy said, well,	25	market makers to trade because we're sending our	
L				

Page 178 Page 180 A. No. And if you believe that anybody 1 business down on the floor of the exchange of the 1 thought that I would -- why would anybody give me 2 two Bear Stearns and, you know, they're clipping us money thinking that I was committing a fraud? 3 left and right on commissions and so on. So Madoff 3 4 Q. Why did Jim Simon take his money out? 4 has the fastest execution in the industry. I'm 5 A. Because I'll tell you why Jim Simons --5 going to let you do our business. 6 because Jim --So I said really, Jim, I don't want your 6 Q. You know, he's testified so I have sworn 7 business because your traders are too good. So I testimony of why he did, so let's hear what you 8 don't really want Renaissance business. So he said come on, come on. We'll give you the good business. 9 think. 9 10 A. Yeah. I know why. I'll tell you why he's 10 I said don't tell me you'll give me the good 11 closing money out. Because he had -- he got wind business. You aren't giving me all your business that the SEC was investigating me because they were 12 and I don't want my traders competing against yours investigating him. What happened was the SEC was because we're going to lose money. 13 investigating all of the hedge funds, had nothing to 14 So he convinced me. He said look, just 14 do with Madoff. All right. take it, you know, but also I also want you do my --15 15 And the -- and Jim Simons, you know, was 16 handle my foundation personal account. So he set up 16 getting -- had an inquiry about his firm. All an account, I don't remember, that was two million, 17 right. And one of the things was Madoff, was doing ten million. I don't remember it anymore. You 18 18 know, it wasn't a big account, but let's say I think business with Madoff. So Jim Simons knew that the 19 SEC was questioning me and, therefore, he wanted to 20 it was in the neighborhood of 10 or \$20 million. 20 21 close out the transactions. So he understood as every one of my 21 22 He had no idea that I wasn't doing the clients understood the transaction. They saw it 22 23 trades because -- and none of them did. I don't because they got the confirmations. They saw what 23 care what anybody says now. Well, I always knew. was buying and selling. They had the ability to see 24 Believe me, none of these guys would have done --25 whether or not the trades could be done or couldn't Page 179 1 be done, and they -- so they saw the trade and the 2 trade made sense. If you'll remember going back

```
when you came down to visit me, I said to you when
   you told me we're going to sue all these funds and
  this, I said do yourself a favor.
5
         If you think -- if you're going to believe
6
  industry, the great whistleblower, and believe him
```

Harry Markopolos, who's one of the big idiots in our that this strategy did not make any sense and if 10 you're going to say the reason your funds should

11 close out, you know, should have noticed a red flag, 12 don't say the strategy didn't make sense because I'm 13 telling you we had virtually every important trader

14 on Wall Street and the chairman of every firm had a client -- had accounts with Madoff. 15

16 They knew the transaction made sense to do 17 it. They knew what my advantage was of being a market maker and doing all this volume. 18

O. But they also knew you weren't doing split 19 20 strike; isn't that true?

A. No.

21

22 Q. Didn't they all know you weren't doing

split strike? 23

24 A. No, no. 25

Q. They knew you were telling them that?

1 they're not crazy. Why would they want to be giving 2 money to a firm that was committing a fraud? They 3 didn't know. Now, there were some firms that didn't care whether I shorted the stock to them.

5 As a matter of fact, as I -- as I told people, all right, I got a call from Switzerland 7 once. This was -- I don't remember what year it 8 was.

9 O. I think we're drifting from Jim Simons, but 10 you're going to connect that up or --

A. No, no. 11

12

O. Okav.

13 A. This was from -- I get a call from

14 Switzerland from one of the hedge fund managers in

15 Switzerland and he says hey, Bernie, you know what?

16 He said there's a rumor going around Switzerland

17 that the reason that you are -- you're able to do

these trades so successfully, which I never 18

19 considered being so successful, was that you're

front running -- you're front running all your --

21 your market making orders, which, by the way, that's

22 what Markopolos told the SEC.

23 You know, because, obviously, you know,

24 if, in fact, I was front running the orders, you

25 know, that would be a great thing. It would have

46 (Pages 178 - 181)

	CONFID	EN	ITIAL
	Page 182		Page 184
1	been, unfortunately, illegal and very easy to check	1	testified to?
2	whether anybody is front running. And believe me, I	2	MR. SHEEHAN: Simons testified he couldn't
3	know that because I know what the rules are in the	3	replicate what you were doing and got out.
4	industry. And when Markopolos went to the SEC and	4	THE WITNESS: Yeah.
5	said you're front running, the SEC said Bernie	5	MR. SHEEHAN: That's what he said.
6	wouldn't be front running.	6	THE WITNESS: Yeah, but do you know why he
7	So when they when they looked at it and	7	couldn't? Because he wasn't a market making firm.
8	they looked at all the information, they said no,	8	He wasn't doing the volumes that we were doing.
9	no, this guy is not front running. And the reason I	9	That's why he couldn't do it.
10	wasn't front running, because I wasn't doing the	10	Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) I mean, yours was all
11	orders. So, of course, I wasn't front running	11	fictitious?
12	because I wasn't actually doing the trades. So the	12	A. Wait a minute. It was fictitious because
13	SEC looked at that. They didn't know who was doing	13	all right. Let me
14	the trades, but they knew I wasn't front running.	14	Q. It never happened.
15	Now, let me finish. Switzerland thought I was front	15	A. Since you want to know this.
16	running.	16	Q. No, no. Let's go back. We've got all day
17	Q. I've been very good here.	17	tomorrow to talk about this.
18	A. You know what they said, front running?	18	A. Okay.
19	They said if you're front running, that's great	19	Q. I want to get back to the early '80s. All
20	because front running isn't illegal in Switzerland.	20	right?
21	We don't care if you're front running. If the SEC	21	A. But let me just finish. Let me explain
22	closes you down for an SEC violation, so you'll give	22	something to you.
23	us our money back. We're happy. That's not our	23	Q. All right. Go right ahead. I won't cut
24	problem.	24	you off.
25	Q. I'm aware of that.	25	A. Okay.
	Page 183		Page 185
1	A. And I said I'm not front running. I wasn't	1	Q. I won't cut you off.
2	front running because I wasn't doing the trades.	2	A. The people always wanted to know how much
3	Q. Right. And the reason you were always	3	volume I was doing. Okay. That was the big secret.
4	successful is you were using yesterday's newspapers;	4	How much money is Bernie Madoff doing? Okay. And
5	correct? You weren't actually trading, so you made	5	typically they thought that I was doing \$20 million,
6	those trades based on yesterday's newspapers?	6	\$20 billion.
7	A. When I wasn't doing the trades, yes.	7	Q. Billion, yeah.
8	Q. Yes.	8	A. That was the that was the consensus. I
9	A. Yeah. That's no secret. I said that.	9	was doing 20 billion; okay?
10	Q. So, therefore, no one, including Jamie	10	Q. Yeah.
11	Simon, could replicate that; could he?	11	A. So it was about 20 billion because that
12	A. He could have if he was a market maker,	12	because when I filed an ADV report, the most I
13	yeah.	13	showed was 16 billion.
14	Q. How could he do it without yesterday's	14	Q. Right.
15	newspaper?	15	A. All right. But so they thought that it was
16	A. Let me ask you, don't you think that	16	20 billion, but let's say it was when they finally
17	they that they knew that I don't you think	17	got the ADV report in 2006, it showed 16 billion.
18	that they originally thought that I was doing the	18	So everybody said, well, 16 billion, that's a lot of
19	trades? Do you really believe that anybody gave me	19	money; but this is how does Bernie Madoff do the
20	money and knew that I was committing a fraud?	20	trades?

22 more than 50 percent of the money invested.
23 Fifty percent was in T hills 50 percent was in the

Okay. Number one, typically he never had

23 Fifty percent was in T bills, 50 percent was in the24 marketplace. Sometimes it was 100 percent, but it

25 most of the time was not 100 percent, but let's

21

Q. People do it every day, Bernie.

Q. All right. People do it every day.

A. Not these guys. Don't believe that, David.

MS. CHAITMAN: Is that what Simons

A. Not these guys.

21

22

23

24

		CONTID		A AA AA
		Page 186		Page 188
	1	assume it takes 16 billion. Let's assume I invested	1	Q. All through the '80s, I just want to be
	2	16 billion at the most, which is what they thought.	2	clear, the big four did convertible bond? They
	3	Okay. The \$16 billion was invested over a period of	3	didn't do different strategies besides that?
	4	four days, you know. So, you know, it's 4 billion a	4	A. No. Because what happened was
	5	day, all right, at most, was 4 billion or 2 billion	5	Q. Okay.
	6	depending upon how you want to look at it.	6	A you know, you know, in 1980, before that
	7	Q. Without an ounce of volatility?	7	up to 1980 I was doing convertible bonds with them.
	8	A. Huh?	8	All right. The four big accounts were doing
	9	Q. No volatility?	9	convertible bonds. And what happened was in 1980
1	10	A. Four billion dollars, for me to invest \$4	10	they came to me. They were doing straddles.
1	11	billion when you're doing 10 percent of the volume	11	Everybody that was doing short-term trading in Wall
1	12	of the business is nothing. So the people that	12	Street was hedging their trades using commodity
1	13	believe me, everything that you're saying, when guys	13	straddles.
1	14	first came in, everybody figured, well, this guy	14	Q. Right.
1	15	must have must be doing something wrong because	15	A. You remember, you know what commodity
1	16	how could he possibly be making this profit? All	16	straddles, silver straddles?
]	17	right. So then I but I heard that all from day	17	Q. Yeah, of course.
1	18	one when I was doing the trades, you know.	18	A. Okay. So they were doing silver straddles
1	19	Q. In the '80s?	19	through Bear Stearns and through E. F. Hutton and so
2	20	A. No. I wasn't doing this in the '80s.	20	on.
2	21	Q. You said you were doing the trades?	21	Q. The big four?
2	22	A. You're doing convertible bonds.	22	A. Big four. All right. They were hedging
2	23	Q. Right.	23	because the arbitrage was all short-term capital
2	24	A. I wasn't doing split strike.	24	gains. So they were making short-term capital gains
2	25	Q. Right.	25	making, you know, nice returns; but they you
		Page 187		Page 189
	1	A. I'm talking about when I was doing	1	know, tax rates, you know, were 80-some odd percent,
	2	convertible bond trades, I wasn't doing it for	2	you know. So they they were using the silver
***************************************	3	funds. I was doing it for just for my clients,	3	straddles to hedge themselves. And that was fine
	4	and that was no big deal for me to do that. I mean,	4	until the IRS started challenging the silver
	5	you're not now, you can sit here and say that I	5	straddles saying that there was no risk. These were
	6	never did the convertible bond trades because	6	sham transactions and so on.
	7	that I wasn't doing the convertible bonds trades	7	Q. Right.
	8	to be a problem at all.	8	A. And they were doing them through we
	9	I mean, I was the largest convertible bond	9	didn't do that business, but I was doing it for
1	0	trader in Wall Street at that time. Nobody thinks	10	these clients. I had recommended them to Bear
1	11	that I was I wasn't managing that much money in	11	Stearns and Carl Shapiro had a son-in-law at E. F.
1	12	convertible bond trades even with the four big	12	Hutton, so they were doing the straddles.
. 1	13	clients because I wasn't doing convertible bonds for	13	So in 1980 they came to me and they said
i	14	them in 1980.	14	look, you know, Bernie, isn't there anything we can
1	15	Q. When did the big four start the margin	15	make long-term capital gains, you know, because the
1	16	accounts?	16	short-term, the arbitrage, the profits are great,
1	17	A. What happened was I was doing the big four	17	but the tax rates are killing us. And now we can't
1	18	accounts when I started doing business for them.	18	use the straddles because the IRS is challenging the
1	19	I've been doing it started in the '70s. Someone	19	commodity straddles for us.
2	20	like Levy came in in the '90s and so on, and so but	20	So what can you do to generate long-term
2	21	let's assume I started doing it let's say in the	21	gains? So I said wait a minute. Look, forget about
2	22	'80s when I was doing it. All right. And everybody	22	the real estate shelters because that was being
2	23	was doing convertible bond trades. And in those	23	charged that was being that was being
2	24	days they were making, you know, 25, 35 percent. It	24	threatened. Picower was doing the leasing things.
1.0	25	was no big deal to do that.	25	He had his leasing companies, cockamamie thing that
2				

Page 190 1 he was doing. You know, everybody had their -- you the other side, put you guys together. The only know, was doing something. All right. So they came problem is you have to all understand that you can't 3 to me. Can you do -- what can you do to generate unwind these strategies prematurely because these long-term gains? I said the only thing you can do guys, you know, you're going to screw them up. So for long-term gains is actually to put on long-term 5 if you're going to unwind, you both have to be positions, not do the arbitrage. agreed to unwind at the same time. You can just -- you've got to buy 7 So Shapiro and the rest of these guys, you portfolio of stocks, but in order for that to work, know, Picower, said okay, fine. It's a risk, but the market has to go up. And I can't tell you it's better than what we were doing anyhow. We have 10 whether the market is going to go up, you know, 10 no other choice, so let's do it. So I put the 11 from, you know, 1980. portfolio on for the four big clients, which is not 12 Q. Right. 12 difficult to do. 13 A. I said so you want to -- you know, that's 13 Q. When did you do that? 14 the only thing that's available. I don't want to do A. 1980 I started doing that with them. 14 any real estate tax shelters. I don't want you to 15 Q. Okay. do any silver straddles anymore. You know, this is 16 A. I put the portfolio on for them. You know, 17 the only game in town if you want to do that; but, 17 the portfolio and the French guys were doing it. 18 you know, I don't know if the market is going to go 18 Their side was great. It was fine. And the market, up. I said I can put together a portfolio of 19 of course, started to march up from 1980 to 1987. 20 stocks, a diversified portfolio. I happened to like 20 Everything was going along fine. And, of course, my 21 the market, you know, in 1980, but there's no 21 four big clients, being the greedy people that they 22 guarantee. 22 were, never wanted to close out the transaction. 23 And, you know, so I don't know what to 23 They wanted to keep rolling it, which is 24 tell you. So they said, well, can't you hedge it? 24 very typical because everybody -- nobody wanted to

Page 191 1 hedge it? I said yeah. You can hedge it. There are certain ways you can do it. You can go short 3 against the box. You know, you can do, you know, pairs trading; but, again, you have to hold them for 5 a one-year period. That was the holding period. So I, you know, explained to them all this 6 stuff and I said and there's no guarantee. You want to do it, but, you know, it's better than nothing if you want to do it. So they said fine. Let's do 10 that, you know. So I said so all right. Now, 11 coincidentally at the same time they were doing 12 that, I was doing a hedging strategy for a group of 13 European investors. 14 Q. I remember you telling this already. 15 A. Yeah. So they as it turned out, it would

You're supposed to be the great hedger. Can't you

16 have been -- they would have been a great 17 counterparty for these other traders because they 18 were doing the hedging strategy. As I explained to

you, they had to be in -- they had to be in U.S.

20 securities in order to hedge the French franc and so 21 on and so forth. So, you know, I said to them okay,

22 look, this is the deal.

23 I can set up portfolios or strategies for you guys for the big four. I said I have counterparties that supply the liquidity to you on 1 you know, just keep rolling it and because why

close out the money. They just -- let's roll it,

2 should I pay the tax? Why do I have to pay the tax 3

money? The rate was still, you know, even on those

long-term gains were better than short-term gains.

5 They didn't even want to pay that, so but 6 the market accommodated everybody. So from 1980 to 7 1987 everybody was making a lot of money doing this 8 strategy and everything was fine. Comes the crash

in 1987. The shit hit the fan or forget about

10 repeating that, you know, and these -- my four big

clients said holy cow. We've now, you know, had

12 seven years of long-term gains.

13 You know, we're going to get killed. We're going to give all that up with the market going down. I said relax. Don't worry about it. 15 The market eventually will turn, I said, and you

guys made a commitment to us. We have this commitment to, you know, to the French people. And

19 I'm not going to unwind. I can't unwind them, you

20 know.

21 So these guys -- that's when they started 22 to hold on. They said close out the -- sell the 23 longs, don't worry about the shorts. The market is 24 going to go -- continue to go down. We're not worried about it. We'll hold you harmless for any

49 (Pages 190 - 193)

25

Page 192

Page 193

1			
	Page 194		Page 196
	losses.	1	A. Yes.
2	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. You want to take two	2	Q. Did you have any other account?
3	minutes? I thought you would.	3	A. No.
4	THE COURT REPORTER: Yes.	4	Q. Okay. You talked about all your stocks
5	MR. SHEEHAN: All right. I know we have	5	would be there except for bank loans. Do you remember that?
6	to leave soon, but I	6	
7	MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah. No. Whatever you	7	A. Right.
8	want, yeah.	8 9	Q. All right. Would not the fact that there was a bank loan with regard to certain stocks also
9	MR. SHEEHAN: I don't want this young lady		show in your account?
1	to have her hands fall off because when you get on a	10 11	A. There would be a what?
1	roll, Bernie.	12	Q. If you had a stock loan?
12	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.	13	A. Right.
13	The time is 2:14 p.m.	14	Q. All right. To the bank and the bank,
14	(A recess was taken.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.	15	therefore, had your stocks pledged
15	1	16	A. At DTC.
16	This beginning disc number four. The time is	17	Q. Yeah, DTC. It would also show in your
17 18	2:25 p.m. Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) Do you recall when you	18	account that you had so pledged those stocks; would
19	started using DTC?	19	it not?
20	A. No.	20	A. Yes, probably.
21	Q. Would it help if I called it NSCC instead?	21	Q. Okay. Could you pledge customer stocks?
22	A. What year? Certainly before DTC because,	22	A. Could we?
23	you know, I don't remember the year. It's in the	23	Q. Could you?
24	report somewhere.	24	A. Yeah.
25	Q. Right. Early '80s? That work for you?	25	Q. You could use that for stock loan purposes?
			Page 197
1	Page 195 A. Yes, yeah.	1	A. Yes.
1 2	Q. Early '80s. We'll work with that.	2	Q. Okay.
3	A. Yeah, because I was I was chairman of	3	A. Either at it depends upon whether we did
4	NSCC 1984 through 1987, so	4	it at DTC or we did it at our banks, at one of the
5	Q. Right. At that point you're still	5	banks.
6	Q. Right. 1st that point you're sun		ounes.
	obviously were your stocks then on denosit at	6	O. Okay. So let's go back to the 1980s and
7	obviously were your stocks then on deposit at	6	Q. Okay. So let's go back to the 1980s and the long strategy that you started
7 8	NSCC?	7	the long strategy that you started
8	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a	7 8	the long strategy that you started A. Right.
8 9	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository.	7 8 9	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the
8 9 10	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform?	7 8 9 10	the long strategy that you started A. Right.
8 9 10 11	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the	7 8 9 10 11	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No.
8 9 10 11 12	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So	7 8 9 10	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point?
8 9 10 11 12 13	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there.	7 8 9 10 11 12	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point?	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point? A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh, in 1980 you're talking about?
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point? A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or down at the banks.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point? A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or down at the banks. Q. Uh-huh, okay. Where were you located in	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh, in 1980 you're talking about? Q. In the '80s when you started the long
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point? A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or down at the banks. Q. Uh-huh, okay. Where were you located in the early '80s?	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh, in 1980 you're talking about? Q. In the '80s when you started the long strategy. A. In the '80s. He may have been doing it.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point? A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or down at the banks. Q. Uh-huh, okay. Where were you located in the early '80s? A. 110 Wall Street probably. We moved up in	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh, in 1980 you're talking about? Q. In the '80s when you started the long strategy.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point? A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or down at the banks. Q. Uh-huh, okay. Where were you located in the early '80s? A. 110 Wall Street probably. We moved up in sometime in the mid-'80s, I think, to 110 Wall I	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh, in 1980 you're talking about? Q. In the '80s when you started the long strategy. A. In the '80s. He may have been doing it. They may have been doing it for some of their
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point? A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or down at the banks. Q. Uh-huh, okay. Where were you located in the early '80s? A. 110 Wall Street probably. We moved up in sometime in the mid-'80s, I think, to 110 Wall I mean, to 885 3rd.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh, in 1980 you're talking about? Q. In the '80s when you started the long strategy. A. In the '80s. He may have been doing it. They may have been doing it for some of their accounts, some of their family accounts, you know,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point? A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or down at the banks. Q. Uh-huh, okay. Where were you located in the early '80s? A. 110 Wall Street probably. We moved up in sometime in the mid-'80s, I think, to 110 Wall I mean, to 885 3rd. Q. Okay. I wanted to clarify something else,	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh, in 1980 you're talking about? Q. In the '80s when you started the long strategy. A. In the '80s. He may have been doing it. They may have been doing it for some of their accounts, some of their family accounts, you know, the kids' accounts and so on.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	NSCC? A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a depository. Q. Okay. What function did they perform? A. Just the clearing and settlement, the settlement, money settlement, the netting. So securities weren't delivered there. Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding your securities physically at that point? A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or down at the banks. Q. Uh-huh, okay. Where were you located in the early '80s? A. 110 Wall Street probably. We moved up in sometime in the mid-'80s, I think, to 110 Wall I mean, to 885 3rd. Q. Okay. I wanted to clarify something else,	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the long strategy that you started A. Right. Q for the big four. The big four at the same time, were they still doing convertible arb A. No. Q at that point? A. They were some of I think Stanley Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was doing he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh, in 1980 you're talking about? Q. In the '80s when you started the long strategy. A. In the '80s. He may have been doing it. They may have been doing it for some of their accounts, some of their family accounts, you know, the kids' accounts and so on. Q. Yeah. Would you say the majority of your

		T	
١,	Page 198		Page 200
1	A. I don't know. Probably, probably.	1	securities industry. When everybody called you up
2	Q. Okay. And how many customers? You know,	2	and said I want to sell when Merrill Lynch called
3	let's count Avellino and Bienes as one.	3	you and said I'm selling you a thousand shares of
4	A. Right.	4	IBM or a thousand shares of Intel, there was no
5	Q. And then you've got the big four. That's	5	contract.
6	five. How many more customers did you have up to	6	You did the trade over the phone. You
7	1987? I know that's hard, but just your best	7	waited until you got your confirmation, which may
8	thought on that.	8	have been, you know, two days later or it may have
9	A. My brain is a little fried to begin with	10	been five days later, and you waited and you assumed
10	Q. Yeah.	10	that they were going to deliver on time. And if
11	A so but I don't know. Probably I would	11	they didn't, you were screwed. There was no written
12	say no more than 50, I would say. I'm guessing.	12	contract.
13	Q. Okay. So in 1987 there's a crash and	13	And in 50 years that I was in business, I
14	you've testified to this. I'm not going to repeat	14	never, ever had anyone not honor their contract.
15	it. You may, but I'm not going to; but seriously,	15	You never thought about it. It was something that,
16	why did you feel compelled to cover those shorts? A. Which shorts?	16	you know, if you're in this industry, your word was
17	11	17	your bond literally and that was it. You trusted
18	Q. Well, when you were saying you would cover	18	everybody. And that's the way the industry operated
19	the short positions of the big four and they indemnified you, they were big boys. Why wouldn't	19 20	and for the most part still operates that way today but not as much.
20	you just say to them hey, you're in the game?	21	All right. So when I started doing
21 22	A. Do you know how many times I ask myself	22	business with all my clients, I was a little guy
23	that now?	23	with nothing. No one had any reason and Carl
24	Q. Yeah.	24	Shapiro always tells this story famously. When he
25	A. I mean, look, I'm not proud that I did what	25	gave me \$100,000, people thought he was crazy. Why
-			
1	Page 199 I did, you know. I spent a lot of hours with a		Page 201
			would anyhody give me? I was this little bid from
_		1 2	would anybody give me? I was this little kid from
2	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I	2	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would
3	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship	2 3	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn
2 3 4	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly,	2 3 4	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis
2 3 4 5	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan	2 3 4 5	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it?
2 3 4 5 6	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase.	2 3 4 5 6	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they
2 3 4 5 6 7	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but	2 3 4 5 6 7	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy
2 3 4 5 6	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to	2 3 4 5 6	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special relationships with the people in France. I had a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them. And all of these clients, I was like a son
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special relationships with the people in France. I had a special relationship with Shapiro, and I had given	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them. And all of these clients, I was like a son to them and they were like surrogate fathers to me.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special relationships with the people in France. I had a special relationship with Shapiro, and I had given my word. You know, something about the securities	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them. And all of these clients, I was like a son to them and they were like surrogate fathers to me. All right. So when the crash came in '87 and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special relationships with the people in France. I had a special relationship with Shapiro, and I had given my word. You know, something about the securities business, you know, the we everybody did	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them. And all of these clients, I was like a son to them and they were like surrogate fathers to me. All right. So when the crash came in '87 and also I had went from nothing. You know, I started
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special relationships with the people in France. I had a special relationship with Shapiro, and I had given my word. You know, something about the securities business, you know, the we everybody did business on trust.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them. And all of these clients, I was like a son to them and they were like surrogate fathers to me. All right. So when the crash came in '87 and also I had went from nothing. You know, I started my business with literally \$500, you know. You
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special relationships with the people in France. I had a special relationship with Shapiro, and I had given my word. You know, something about the securities business, you know, the we everybody did business on trust. I know it sounds strange coming from me,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them. And all of these clients, I was like a son to them and they were like surrogate fathers to me. All right. So when the crash came in '87 and also I had went from nothing. You know, I started my business with literally \$500, you know. You know, all of a sudden, you know, by '87 I was a rich
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special relationships with the people in France. I had a special relationship with Shapiro, and I had given my word. You know, something about the securities business, you know, the we everybody did business on trust. I know it sounds strange coming from me, all right, but when I went into business the first	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them. And all of these clients, I was like a son to them and they were like surrogate fathers to me. All right. So when the crash came in '87 and also I had went from nothing. You know, I started my business with literally \$500, you know. You know, all of a sudden, you know, by '87 I was a rich guy.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special relationships with the people in France. I had a special relationship with Shapiro, and I had given my word. You know, something about the securities business, you know, the we everybody did business on trust. I know it sounds strange coming from me, all right, but when I went into business the first thing I learned from both Cy Lewis and Gus Levy is they said to me, Bernie, whatever you do, you know, in this business, never break your word because	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them. And all of these clients, I was like a son to them and they were like surrogate fathers to me. All right. So when the crash came in '87 and also I had went from nothing. You know, I started my business with literally \$500, you know. You know, all of a sudden, you know, by '87 I was a rich guy. At least I thought I was very successful and everybody in the industry thought I was like, you know, this terrific, terrific success story,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I did or I I had a a very special relationship with the big four clients, all right, particularly, you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan Chase. Picower was a little bit different, but look, one of my problems was I always wanted to please everybody. You know, that was my thing forgetting about whether it was my you know, whether, you know Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion dollars that you were going to go at risk for? A. Well, I was I had very special relationships with the people in France. I had a special relationship with Shapiro, and I had given my word. You know, something about the securities business, you know, the we everybody did business on trust. I know it sounds strange coming from me, all right, but when I went into business the first thing I learned from both Cy Lewis and Gus Levy is they said to me, Bernie, whatever you do, you know,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn their money over to me on a discretionary basis basically and, you know, and go with it? All right. They did. And because they showed he showed faith in me and guys like Levy and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep my word. And it was the same thing when I did business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money. They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy, but there was a special relationship I had with them. And all of these clients, I was like a son to them and they were like surrogate fathers to me. All right. So when the crash came in '87 and also I had went from nothing. You know, I started my business with literally \$500, you know. You know, all of a sudden, you know, by '87 I was a rich guy. At least I thought I was very successful and everybody in the industry thought I was like,

1			,	
		Page 202		Page 204
	1	'87 and these guys panicked on me, which is not a	1	They didn't want to kill the goose that laid the
	2	surprise in hindsight because the one thing every	2	golden egg. And they were so sure that the market
	3	one of them was, which is everybody in the industry	3	was the shorts were not going to be a problem.
	4	is, they're greedy. All right. So they all	4	So they said fine. We'll hold you harmless. Close
	5	panicked. They didn't want to give up their returns	5	out, sell the longs out so we get the advantage of
	6	and I made the mistake. What I should have said to	6	the long-term gains.
	7	them was look, this is the agreements you have.	7	Let's not worry about the shorts. We'll
	8	Now, could I have sued them? There was no	8	take responsibility of the shorts because I said all
	9	there was no written contract, all right, when we	9	right, the market eventually is recovered. You're
	10	made these agreements to, you know, to not unwind,	10	going to lose money on the shorts. They said we're
	11	you know, prematurely. This was all, you know,	11	not worried about it. That's why. In hindsight now
	12	arm's length agreements. These were not there	12	it looks like a stupid thing to do and it was.
	13	were no contracts in that. So I didn't have the	13	Q. You know, we've looked everywhere. Ellen
	14	right to litigate with Carl Shapiro and Jeff Picower	14	has actually asked us for the hold harmless
	15	and say listen, you can't sell.	15	agreements. We can't find them. Would Price
	16	You know, if they wanted to sell	16	Waterhouse Cooper as you mentioned have yours? The
	17	regardless of whether they were short, I could have	17	likelihood, it's a long time ago so when it
	18	said no, you've got to sell. I could have said	18	happened.
	19	cover your shorts, too, in other words, but I	19	A. No. I mean, you know, Ed Kostin,
	20	didn't. All right.	20	unfortunately, has been dead a long time by now. He
	21	Q. That was my question. Why didn't you tell	21	did it. I don't know. You know, look, I mean, if
	22	them cover your own shorts?	22	you looked for the trust agreements, you would see
	23	A. Because they said to me after we argued	23	that I was the I was the Trustee and the executor
	24	and argued for days, everybody says don't panic.	24	of all of their trust agreements. Now, they've
	25	Now, you have to understand also that everybody that	25	probably changed it by now.
1		Page 203		Page 205
				1 450 200
1	1	was trading convertible bonds through me when the	1	Q. Right.
-	1 2	was trading convertible bonds through me when the crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every	1 2	_
		-	2	Q. Right.
	2	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every	2	Q. Right.A. But they look, there was meetings with,
	2	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that	2 3	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul
	2 3 4	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a	2 3 4	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go
	2 3 4 5	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market	2 3 4 5	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail?
	2 3 4 5 6	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which	2 3 4 5 6	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail.
	2 3 4 5 6 7	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums.	2 3 4 5 6 7	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail?
	2 3 4 5 6 7	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know, they didn't want to. They just said look, let's	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail. THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know, they didn't want to. They just said look, let's sell and get out of it.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail. THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't think anybody should go to jail, but
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know, they didn't want to. They just said look, let's sell and get out of it. All right. I didn't I couldn't force	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail. THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't think anybody should go to jail, but MR. SHEEHAN: But anyway
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know, they didn't want to. They just said look, let's sell and get out of it. All right. I didn't I couldn't force them to cover the shorts because I had the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail. THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't think anybody should go to jail, but MR. SHEEHAN: But anyway THE WITNESS: look, these people, there
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know, they didn't want to. They just said look, let's sell and get out of it. All right. I didn't I couldn't force them to cover the shorts because I had the Europeans, the French guys on the other side of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail. THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't think anybody should go to jail, but MR. SHEEHAN: But anyway THE WITNESS: look, these people, there were meetings held, you know, where the family
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know, they didn't want to. They just said look, let's sell and get out of it. All right. I didn't I couldn't force them to cover the shorts because I had the Europeans, the French guys on the other side of the trades. I couldn't close them out prematurely. So	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail. THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't think anybody should go to jail, but MR. SHEEHAN: But anyway THE WITNESS: look, these people, there were meetings held, you know, where the family because, look, when these guys made these agreements
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know, they didn't want to. They just said look, let's sell and get out of it. All right. I didn't I couldn't force them to cover the shorts because I had the Europeans, the French guys on the other side of the trades. I couldn't close them out prematurely. So that's why I didn't unwind.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail. THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't think anybody should go to jail, but MR. SHEEHAN: But anyway THE WITNESS: look, these people, there were meetings held, you know, where the family because, look, when these guys made these agreements with me, all right, I said look, these guys were
White profit with a second of the second of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know, they didn't want to. They just said look, let's sell and get out of it. All right. I didn't I couldn't force them to cover the shorts because I had the Europeans, the French guys on the other side of the trades. I couldn't close them out prematurely. So that's why I didn't unwind. So and then they said to me, look, as much	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail. THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't think anybody should go to jail, but MR. SHEEHAN: But anyway THE WITNESS: look, these people, there were meetings held, you know, where the family because, look, when these guys made these agreements with me, all right, I said look, these guys were old. They were you know, Carl Shapiro thought he
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a goddamned codified genius because the market crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which you would expect them to do, went to premiums. These guys weren't doing convertible bonds except for some of their accounts, as I said, so they didn't you know, everybody said I said now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We knew Reliant went down because of the United Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know, they didn't want to. They just said look, let's sell and get out of it. All right. I didn't I couldn't force them to cover the shorts because I had the Europeans, the French guys on the other side of the trades. I couldn't close them out prematurely. So that's why I didn't unwind. So and then they said to me, look, as much as I all I can use is moral-suasion. And they	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. Right. A. But they look, there was meetings with, for example, I don't know whether Paul Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail. THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail? MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail. MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked. MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm thinking of someone else. Okay. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail. THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't think anybody should go to jail, but MR. SHEEHAN: But anyway THE WITNESS: look, these people, there were meetings held, you know, where the family because, look, when these guys made these agreements with me, all right, I said look, these guys were old. They were you know, Carl Shapiro thought he was going to die. He's still alive as far as I

THE WITNESS: Carl, he must be 104, for

25 relationship. And also I made them a lot of money.

	CONFIL		
	Page 206		Page 208
1	crying out loud, but when he was 60 some odd years	1	year?
2	old he called me up hysterical when he had his first	2	MR. SHEEHAN: '08.
3	Bell's palsy attack to Boston and said look, I'm	3	THE WITNESS: Oh, that was the foundation
4	going to die and so on and so forth.	4	that was for the charitable thing that we had. I
5	And that's when I made Paul Konigsberg his	5	was we had I was raising the money for cancer
6	accountant because, you know, at that time Coopers	6	then, you know, and Andy had been diagnosed
7	and PaineWebber, who is Coopers and Lybrand	7	MR. SHEEHAN: Right.
8	really, was his accounting firm; but he wanted, you	8	THE WITNESS: with cancer. And I
9	know, a closer relationship with Paul Konigsberg,	9	forgot the name of our the Madoff foundation we
10	who became his accountant.	10	had. And I they were on the board. It was a
11	Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) Who's he? I'm sorry.	11	board meeting.
12	A. Carl Shapiro.	12	Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) Did you not discuss the
13	Q. Oh, I'm sorry.	13	status of BLMIS that day?
14	A. All right. So all of these guys, most of	14	A. No, no.
15	them except for Picower, but Picower was unhealthy	15	Q. You'd just paid out \$11 billion. Two days
16	to begin with. He'd had three heart attacks and	16	later you're going to get turned into the FBI, and
17	he'd had, you know what does he have? I forgot	17	you didn't mention anything?
18	what the disease is, you shake all the time.	18	A. Paying out \$11 billion?
19	MR. GOLDMAN: Parkinson's.	19	Q. Pardon?
20	THE WITNESS: Parkinson's, right. I said	20	A. What do you mean paying out 11 billion?
21	look, you know, we have these agreements. I said I	21	Q. You had just paid out over the past year
22	want the family to make I want to make sure your	22	\$11 billion in redemptions?
23	children know this. They weren't really children.	23	A. Oh, yeah.
24	They weren't much younger than you know, younger	24	Q. Here's the big four, Fred and other people
25	than me, so I said but everybody knew of these	25	as you're sitting here?
	Page 207		Page 209
1	agreements, these arrangements that they were	1	A. No. The only one that was there was Fred.
1	responsible for any losses. And we had meetings and	2	Shapiro wasn't there. One of his Bob Jaffey was
3	everyone knew that. So I wasn't even worried about	3	there. I don't think Jeff Picower was there. I
4	having, you know, written agreements. We had them,	4	don't know if his wife was there. I don't think
	but when I said to them, look, you know what? When	_	Picower was there. Either he may have been in
6	you die, I said I want who's you know, you	6	Florida. No. We didn't I mean, I knew that I
	5,	7	, , , , , ,
8	So they Levy, for example, took JP		wife.
	Morgan off it wasn't JP Morgan. It was Chemical	9	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.
10	at the time. Took Chemical and its Trustee and	10	MS. CHAITMAN: When you say Fred, are you
11	executor of his estate off and he made me that. I	11	referring to Fred Wilpon?
12	was going to get to handle all and their kids had to	12	THE WITNESS: Yeah. He was on the board.
13	sign agreements that I was the one that was going to	13	He was on the board, my board.
14	handle, you know, all of their monies and I had no	14	MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Let's end it there.
15	responsibility. So this was you know, that's	15	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Okay. This concludes
16	what the agreements were. They all knew what was	16	the deposition. Going off the record at 2:42 p.m.
17	going on.	17	(The deposition was adjourned at 2:42
18	Q. We're going to end with this today, all		p.m.)
19	right, and we'll start tomorrow morning.	19	****
20	A. Uh-huh.	20	
21	Q. Early in December you had a meeting in your	21	
22	office. The big four was there. Fred was there.	22	
23	Other people were there. What was the purpose of	23	
24	that meeting? MS_CHAITMAN: Forly December of what	24	
25	MS. CHAITMAN: Early December of what	25	

	CONTID	-
	Page 210	
1	CERTIFICATE	
2	NORTH CAROLINA:	
3	GUILFORD COUNTY:	
4	I hereby certify that the foregoing	
5	deposition was reported, as stated in the caption,	
6	and the questions and answers thereto were reduced	
7	to the written page under my direction; that the	
8	foregoing pages 1 through 209 represent a true and	
9	correct transcript of the evidence given. I further	
10	certify that I am not in any way financially	
11	interested in the result of said case.	
12	I have no written contract to provide	
13	reporting services with any party to the case, any	
14	counsel in the case, or any reporter or reporting	
15	agency from whom a referral might have been made to	
16	cover this deposition. I will charge my usual and	
17	customary rates to all parties in the case.	
18	This, the 10th day of May, 2017.	
19		
20		
21		
22	x Conise Neal	
23	K. Denise Neal, RPR	
23	Registered Professional Reporter	
24	Notary Public No. 200517500101	
25	110taly 1 40110 110. 2000 1700 101	
		·
		•
		,
		·